



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





Scott







432

Prunella spinosa

~~501~~

11

*The
Gordon Lester Ford
Collection*

*Presented by his Sons
Worthington Chauncy Ford
and
Paul Leicester Ford
to the
New York Public Library*

THE
LAY
OF
THE LAST MINSTREL,
A POEM;

BY
WALTER SCOTT, Esq.

*Dum relego, scripsisse pudet, quia plurima cerno,
Me quoque, qui feci, judice, digna lini.*


THE SIXTH EDITION.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, AND ORME,
PATERNOSTER-BOW, AND A. CONSTABLE AND CO. EDINBURGH;
By James Ballantyne & Co. Edinburgh.

1807.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
160736
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.
1899.

W.C. C. 11
300
300



TO THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE
CHARLES,
EARL OF DALKEITH,

THIS
POEM IS INSCRIBED

BY
THE AUTHOR.





THE Poem, now offered to the Public, is intended to illustrate the customs and manners, which anciently prevailed on the Borders of England and Scotland. The inhabitants, living in a state partly pastoral and partly warlike, and combining habits of constant depredation with the influence of a rude spirit of chivalry, were often engaged in scenes, highly susceptible of poetical ornament. As the description of scenery and manners was more the object of the Author, than a combined and regular narrative, the plan of the ancient Metrical Romance was adopted, which allows greater latitude, in this respect, than would be consistent with the dignity of a regular Poem. The same model offered other facilities, as it permits an occasional alteration of measure, which, in some degree, authorises the change of rhyme in the text. The machinery also, adopted from popular belief, would have seemed puerile in a Poem, which did not partake of the rudeness of the old Ballad, or Metrical Romance.

For these reasons, the Poem was put into the mouth of an ancient Minstrel, the last of the race, who, as he is supposed to have survived the Revolution, might have caught somewhat of the refinement of modern poetry, without losing the simplicity of his original model. The date of the Tale itself is about the middle of the sixteenth century, when most of the personages actually flourished. The time occupied by the action is three Nights and three Days.



THE
LAY
OF
THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO FIRST.



INTRODUCTION.

THE way was long, the wind was cold,
The Minstrel was infirm and old ;
His withered cheek, and tresses gray,
Seemed to have known a better day ;
The harp, his sole remaining joy,
Was carried by an orphan boy ;
The last of all the bards was he,
Who sung of Border chivalry.
For, well-a-day ! their date was fled,
His tuneful brethren all were dead ;
And he, neglected and oppressed,
Wished to be with them, and at rest.
No more, on prancing palfrey borne,
He carolled, light as lark at morn ;

No longer courted and caressed,
High placed in hall, a welcome guest,
He poured, to lord and lady gay,
The unpremeditated lay ;
Old times were changed, old manners gone,
A stranger filled the Stuarts' throne ;
The bigots of the iron time
Had called his harmless art a crime.
A wandering Harper, scorned and poor,
He begged his bread from door to door ;
And tuned, to please a peasant's ear,
The harp, a king had loved to hear.

He passed where Newark's stately tower
Looks out from Yarrow's birchen bower :
The Minstrel gazed with wishful eye—
No humbler resting-place was nigh.
With hesitating step, at last,
The embattled portal-arch he passed,

Whose ponderous grate and massy bar
Had oft rolled back the tide of war,
But never closed the iron door
Against the desolate and poor.
The Duchess * marked his weary pace,
His timid mein, and reverend face,
And bade her page the menials tell,
That they should tend the old man well :
For she had known adversity,
Though born in such a high degree ;
In pride of power, in beauty's bloom,
Had wept o'er Monmouth's bloody tomb !

When kindness had his wants supplied,
And the old man was gratified,
Began to rise his minstrel pride :

* Anne, Duchess of Buccleuch and Monmouth, representative of the ancient Lords of Buccleuch, and widow of the unfortunate James, Duke of Monmouth, who was beheaded in 1685.

And he began to talk anon,
Of good Earl Francis,* dead and gone,
And of Earl Walter,† rest him God!
A braver ne'er to battle rode:
And how, full many a tale he knew,
Of the old warriors of Buccleuch;
And, would the noble Duchess deign
To listen to an old man's strain,
Though stiff his hand, his voice though weak,
He thought even yet, the sooth to speak,
That, if she loved the harp to hear,
He could make music to her ear.

The humble boon was soon obtained;
The Aged Minstrel audience gained.
But, when he reached the room of state,
Where she, with all her ladies, sate,

* Francis Scott, Earl of Buccleuch, father of the Duchess.

† Walter, Earl of Buccleuch, grandfather of the Duchess,
and a celebrated warrior.

Perchance he wished his boon denied :
For, when to tune his harp he tried,
His trembling hand had lost the ease,
Which marks security to please ;
And scenes, long past, of joy and pain,
Came wildering o'er his aged brain—
He tried to tune his harp in vain.
The pitying Duchess praised its chime,
And gave him heart, and gave him time,
Till every string's according glee
Was blended into harmony.
And then, he said, he would full fain
He could recal an ancient strain,
He never thought to sing again.
It was not framed for village churles,
But for high dames and mighty earls ;
He had played it to King Charles the Good,
When he kept court in Holyrood ;
And much he wished, yet feared, to try
The long forgotten melody.

Amid the strings his fingers strayed,
And an uncertain warbling made,
And oft he shook his hoary head.
But when he caught the measure wild,
The old man raised his face, and smiled;
And lightened up his faded eye,
With all a poet's extacy!
In varying cadence, soft or strong,
He swept the sounding chords along:
The present scene, the future lot,
His toils, his wants, were all forgot:
Cold diffidence, and age's frost,
In the full tide of song were lost;
Each blank, in faithless memory void,
The poet's glowing thought supplied;
And, while his harp responsive rung,
'Twas thus the LATEST MINSTREL sung.

THE
LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO FIRST.

I.

THE feast was over in Branksome tower,
And the Ladye had gone to her secret bower;
Her bower, that was guarded by word and by spell,
Deadly to hear, and deadly to tell—
Jesu Maria, shield us well!
No living wight, save the Ladye alone,
Had dared to cross the threshold stone.

B

II.

The tables were drawn, it was idlesse all;
Knight, and page, and household squire,
Loitered through the lofty hall,
Or crowded round the ample fire:
The stag-hounds, weary with the chase,
Lay stretched upon the rushy floor,
And urged, in dreams, the forest race,
From Teviot-stone to Eskdale-moor.

III.

Nine-and-twenty knights of fame
Hung their shields in Branksome Hall;
Nine-and-twenty squires of name
Brought them their steeds from bower to stall;
Nine-and-twenty yeomen tall
Waited, duteous, on them all;
They were all knights of mettle true,
Kinsmen to the bold Buccleuch.

IV.

Ten of them were sheathed in steel,
With belted sword, and spur on heel:
They quitted not their harness bright,
Neither by day, nor yet by night:

They lay down to rest

With corslet laced,

Pillowed on buckler cold and hard;

They carved at the meal

With gloves of steel,

And they drank the red wine through the helmet
barred.

V.

Ten squires, ten yeomen, mail-clad men,
Waited the beck of the warders ten;
Thirty steeds, both fleet and wight,
Stood saddled in stable day and night,
Barbed with frontlet of steel, I trow,
And with Jedwood-axe at saddle-bow;


A hundred more fed free in stall:—
Such was the custom of Branksome Hall.

VI.

Why do these steeds stand ready dight?
Why watch these warriors, armed, by night?—
They watch, to hear the blood-hound baying;
They watch, to hear the war-horn braying,
To see St George's red cross streaming,
To see the midnight beacon gleaming;
They watch, against Southern force and guile,
Lest Scroop, or Howard, or Percy's powers,
Threaten Branksome's lordly towers,
From Warkworth, or Naworth, or merry Carlisle.

VII.

Such is the custom of Branksome Hall.—
Many a valiant knight is here;
But he, the Chieftain of them all,
His sword hangs rusting on the wall,
Beside his broken spear.



Bards long shall tell,
How Lord Walter fell !
When startled burghers fled, afar,
The furies of the Border war ;
When the streets of high Dunedin
Saw lances gleam, and falchions redden,
And heard the slogan's * deadly yell—
Then the Chief of Branksome fell.

VIII.

Can piety the discord heal,
Or staunch the death-feud's enmity ?
Can Christian lore, can patriot zeal,
Can love of blessed charity ?
No ! vainly to each holy shrine,
In mutual pilgrimage, they drew ;
Implored, in vain, the grace divine
For chiefs, their own red falchions slew :

* The war-cry, or gathering word, of a Border clan.

While Cessford owns the rule of Car,
While Ettrick boasts the line of Scott,
The slaughtered chiefs, the mortal jar,
The havoc of the feudal war,
Shall never, never be forgot!

IX.

In sorrow, o'er Lord Walter's bier,
The warlike foresters had bent;
And many a flower, and many a tear,
Old Teviot's maids and matrons lent:
But o'er her warrior's bloody bier
The Ladye dropped nor flower nor tear!
Vengeance, deep-brooding o'er the slain,
Had locked the source of softer woe;
And burning pride, and high disdain,
Forbade the rising tear to flow;
Until, amid his sorrowing clan,
Her son lisped from the nurse's knee—
“And, if I live to be a man,
“My father's death revenged shall be!”

Then fast the mother's tears did seek
To dew the infant's kindling cheek.

X.

All loose her negligent attire,
All loose her golden hair,
Hung Margaret o'er her slaughtered sire,
And wept in wild despair.
But not alone the bitter tear
Had filial grief supplied;
For hopeless love, and anxious fear,
Had lent their mingled tide:
Nor in her mother's altered eye
Dared she to look for sympathy.
Her lover, 'gainst her father's clan,
With Car in arms had stood,
When Mathouse-burn to Melrose ran,
All purple with their blood;
And well she knew, her mother dread,
Before Lord Cranstoun she should wed,
Would see her on her dying bed.

XI.

Of noble race the Ladye came ;
Her father was a clerk of fame,
Of Bethune's line of Picardie :
He learned the art, that none may name,
In Padua, far beyond the sea.
Men said, he changed his mortal frame
By feat of magic mystery ;
For when, in studious mood, he paced
St Andrew's cloistered hall,
His form no darkening shadow traced
Upon the sunny wall !

XII.

And of his skill, as bards avow,
He taught that Ladye fair,
Till to her bidding she could bow
The viewless forms of air.
And now she sits in secret bower,
In old Lord David's western tower,

And listens to a heavy sound,
That moans the mossy turrets round.
Is it the roar of Teviot's tide,
That chafes against the scaur's * red side?
Is it the wind, that swings the oaks?
Is it the echo from the rocks?
What may it be, the heavy sound,
That moans old Branksome's turrets round?

XIII.

At the sullen, moaning sound,
The ban-dogs bay and howl;
And, from the turrets round,
Loud whoops the startled owl.
In the hall, both squire and knight
Swore that a storm was near,
And looked forth to view the night;
But the night was still and clear!

* *Scaur*, a precipitous bank of earth.

XIV.

From the sound of Teviot's tide,
Chafing with the mountain's side,
From the groan of the wind-swung oak,
From the sullen echo of the rock,
From the voice of the coming storm,
The Ladye knew it well !
It was the Spirit of the Flood that spoke,
And he called on the Spirit of the Felt.

XV.

RIVER SPIRIT.

"Sleep'st thou, brother?"

MOUNTAIN SPIRIT.

—"Brother, nay—

On my hills the moon-beams play.
From Craik-cross to Skelfhill pen,
By every rill, in every glen,
Merry elves their morrice pacing,
To ærial minstrelsy,
Emerald rings on brown heath tracing,
Trip it deft and merrily.

Up, and mark their nimble feet !

Up, and list their music sweet."

XVI.

RIVER SPIRIT.

† "Tears of an imprisoned maiden

Mix with my polluted stream ;

Margaret of Branksome, sorrow-laden,

Mourns beneath the moon's pale beam.

Tell me, thou, who viewest the stars,

When shall cease these feudal jars?

What shall be the maiden's fate?

Who shall be the maiden's mate?"

XVII.

MOUNTAIN SPIRIT.

"Arthur's slow wain his course doth roll,

In utter darkness, round the pole ;

The Northern Bear lowers black and grim ;

Orion's studded belt is dim ;

Twinkling faint, and distant far,
Shimmers through mist each planet star;

Ill may I read their high decree:
But no kind influence deign they shower
On Teviot's tide, and Branksome's tower,
Till pride be quelled, and love be free."

XVIII.

The unearthly voices ceast,

And the heavy sound was still;
It died on the river's breast,
It died on the side of the hill.—

But round Lord David's tower

The sound still floated near;
For it rung in the Ladye's bower,
And it rung in the Ladye's ear.

She raised her stately head,

And her heart throbbed high with pride:—
"Your mountains shall bend,
And your streams ascend,
Ere Margaret be our foeman's bride!"

XIX.

The Ladye sought the lofty hall,
Where many a bold retainer lay,
And, with jocund din, among them all,
Her son pursued his infant play.
A fancied moss-trooper, the boy
The truncheon of a spear bestrode,
And round the hall, right merrily,
In mimic foray * rode.
Even bearded knights, in arms grown old,
Share in his frolic gambols bore,
Albeit their hearts, of rugged mould,
Were stubborn as the steel they wore.
For the gray warriors prophesied,
How the brave boy, in future war,
Should tame the Unicorn's pride,
Exalt the Crescents and the Star. †

* *Foray*, a predatory inroad.

† Alluding to the armorial bearings of the Scotts and Cars.

XX.

The Ladye forgot her purpose high,
One moment, and no more ;
One moment gazed with a mother's eye,
As she paused at the arched door :
Then, from amid the armed train,
She called to her William of Deloraine.

XXI.

A stark moss-trooping Scott was he,
As e'er couched border lance by knee :
Through Solway sands, through Tarras moss,
Blindfold, he knew the paths to cross ;
By wily turns, by desperate bounds,
Had baffled Percy's best blood-hounds ;
In Eske, or Liddel, fords were none,
But he would ride them, one by one ;
Alike to him was time or tide,
December's snow, or July's pride ;
Alike to him was tide or time,
Moonless midnight, or matin prime :

Steady of heart, and stout of hand,
As ever drove prey from Cumberland;
Five times outlawed had he been,
By England's king, and Scotland's queen.

XXII.

" Sir William of Deloraine, good at need,
Mount thee on the wightest steed;
Spare not to spur, nor stint to ride,
Until thou come to fair Tweedside;
And in Melrose's holy pile
Seek thou the Monk of St Mary's aisle.
Greet the Father well from me;
Say, that the fated hour is come,
And to-night he shall watch with thee,
To win the treasure of the tomb:
For this will be St Michael's night,
And, though stars be dim, the moon is bright;
And the Cross, of bloody red,
Will point to the grave of the mighty dead.

XXIII.

“ What he gives thee, see thou keep ;
Stay not thou for food or sleep :
Be it scroll, or be it book,
Into it, knight, thou must not look ;
If thou readest, thou art lorn !
Better had'st thou ne'er been born.”

XXIV.

“ O swiftly can speed my dapple-gray steed,
Which drinks of the Teviot clear ;
Ere break of day,” the warrior 'gan say,
“ Again will I be here :
And safer by none may thy errand be done,
Than, noble dame, by me ;
Letter nor line know I never a one,
Wer't my neck-verse at Hairibee.”*

* *Hairibee*, the place of executing the Border marauders at Carlisle. The *neck-verse* is the beginning of the 51st psalm, *Miserere mei*, &c. anciently read by criminals, claiming the benefit of clergy.

XXV.

Soon in his saddle sate he fast,
And soon the steep descent he past,
Soon crossed the sounding Barbican,*
And soon the Teviot side he won.
Eastward the wooded path he rode;
Green hazels o'er his basnet nod:
He passed the Peel† of Goldiland,
And crossed old Borthwick's roaring strand;
Dimly he viewed the Moat-hill's mound,
Where Druid shades still flitted round:
In Hawick twinkled many a light;
Behind him soon they set in night;
And soon he spurred his courser keen
Beneath the tower of Hazeldean.

XXVI.

The clattering hoofs the watchmen mark;—
“Stand, ho! thou courier of the dark.”

* *Barbican*, the defence of the outer gate of a feudal castle.

† *Peel*, a Border tower.

“ For Branksome, ho !” the knight rejoined,
And left the friendly tower behind.

He turned him now from Teviotside,
And, guided by the tinkling rill,
Northward the dark ascent did ride,
And gained the moor at Horseliehill;
Broad on the left before him lay,
For many a mile, the Roman way.*

XXVII.

A moment now he slacked his speed,
A moment breathed his panting steed ;
Drew saddle-girth and corslet-band,
And loosened in the sheath his brand.
On Minto-crag the moon-beams glint,
Where Barnhill hewed his bed of flint ;
Who flung his outlawed limbs to rest,
Where falcons hang their giddy nest,
Mid cliffs, from whence his eagle eye
For many a league his prey could spy ;

* An ancient Roman road, crossing through part of Roxburghshire.

Cliffs, doubling, on their echoes borne,
The terrors of the robber's horn ;
Cliffs, which, for many a later year,
The warbling Doric reed shall hear,
When some sad swain shall teach the grove,
Ambition is no cure for love.

XXVIII.

Unchallenged, thence past Deloraine
To ancient Riddel's fair domain,
Where Aill, from mountains freed,
Down from the lakes did raving come ;
Each wave was crested with tawny foam,
Like the mane of a chesnut steed.
In vain ! no torrent, deep or broad,
Might bar the bold moss-trooper's road.

XXIX.

At the first plunge the horse sunk low,
And the water broke o'er the saddle-bow ;

Above the foaming tide, I ween,
Scarce half the charger's neck was seen ;
For he was barded * from counter to tail,
And the rider was armed complete in mail ;
Never heavier man and horse
Stemmed a midnight torrent's force.
The warrior's very plume, I say,
Was daggled by the dashing spray ;
Yet, through good heart, and Our Ladye's grace,
At length he gained the landing place.

XXX.

Now Bowden Moor the march-man won,
And sternly shook his plumed head,
As glanced his eye o'er Halidon ; †
For on his soul the slaughter red

* *Barded*, or barbed, applied to a horse accoutered with defensive armour.

† *Halidon-hill*, on which the battle of Melrose was fought.

Of that unhallowed morn arose,
When first the Scott and Car were foes;
When royal James beheld the fray,
Prize to the victor of the day;
When Home and Douglas, in the van,
Bore down Buccleuch's retiring clan,
Till gallant Cessford's heart-blood dear
Reeked on dark Elliot's Border spear.

XXXI.

In bitter mood he spurred fast,
And soon the hated heath was past;
And far beneath, in lustre wan,
Old Melros' rose, and fair Tweed ran:
Like some tall rock, with lichens gray,
Seemed dimly huge, the dark Abbaye.
When Hawick he passed, had curfew rung,
Now midnight lauds* were in Melrose sung.

* *Lauds*, the midnight service of the Catholic church.

The sound, upon the fitful gale,
In solemn wise did rise and fail,
Like that wild harp, whose magic tone
Is wakened by the winds alone.
But when Melrose he reached, 'twas silence all;
He meetly stabled his steed in stall,
And sought the convent's lonely wall.

HERE paused the harp; and with its swell
The Master's fire and courage fell:
Dejectedly, and low, he bowed,
And, gazing timid on the crowd,
He seemed to seek, in every eye,
If they approved his minstrelsy;
And, diffident of present praise,
Somewhat he spoke of former days,
And how old age, and wandering long,
Had done his hand and harp some wrong.

The Duchess, and her daughters fair,
And every gentle ladye there,
Each after each, in due degree,
Gave praises to his melody ;
His hand was true, his voice was clear,
And much they longed the rest to hear.
Encouraged thus, the Aged Man,
After meet rest, again began.



THE
LAY
OF
THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO SECOND.



THE
LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO SECOND.

I.

If thou would'st view fair Melrose aright,
Go visit it by the pale moon-light;
For the gay beams of lightsome day
Gild, but to flout, the ruins gray.
When the broken arches are black in night,
And each shafted oriel glimmers white;
When the cold light's uncertain shower
Streams on the ruined central tower;

When buttress and buttress, alternately,
Seem framed of ebon and ivory ;
When silver edges the imagery,
And the scrolls that teach thee to live and die ;
When distant Tweed is heard to rave,
And the owlet to hoot o'er the dead man's grave,
Then go—but go alone the while—
Then view St David's ruined pile ;
And, home returning, soothly swear,
Was never scene so sad and fair !

II.

Short halt did Deloraine make there ;
Little recked he of the scene so fair.
With dagger's hilt, on the wicket strong,
He struck full loud, and struck full long.
The porter hurried to the gate—
“ Who knocks so loud, and knocks so late ? ”—
“ From Branksome I,” the warrior cried ;
And strait the wicket opened wide :

For Branksome's chiefs had in battle stood,
To fence the rights of fair Melrose;
And lands and livings, many a rood,
Had gifted the shrine for their souls' repose.

III.

Bold Deloraine his errand said;
The porter bent his humble head;
With torch in hand, and feet unshod,
And noiseless step, the path he trode:
The arched cloisters, far and wide,
Rang to the warrior's clanking stride;
Till, stooping low his lofty crest,
He entered the cell of the ancient priest,
And lifted his barred aventayle,*
To hail the Monk of St Mary's aisle.

* *Aventayle*, visor of the helmet.

IV.

“ The Ladye of Branksome greets thee by me;
Says, that the fated hour is come,
And that to-night I shall watch with thee,
To win the treasure of the tomb.”—
From sackcloth couch the Monk arose,
With toil his stiffened limbs he reared;
A hundred years had flung their snows
On his thin locks and floating beard.

V.

And strangely on the Knight looked he,
And his blue eyes gleamed wild and wide;—
“ And, dar’st thou, warrior! seek to see
What heaven and hell alike would hide?
My breast, in belt of iron pent,
With shirt of hair and scourge of thorn;
For threescore years, in penance spent,
My knees those flinty stones have worn;

Yet all too little to atone
For knowing what should ne'er be known.
Would'st thou thy every future year
In ceaseless prayer and penance dree,
Yet wait thy latter end with fear—
Then, daring warrior, follow me !”—

VI.

“ Penance, father, will I none ;
Prayer know I hardly one ;
For mass or prayer can I rarely tarry,
Save to patter an Ave Mary,
When I ride on a Border foray ;
Other prayer can I none ;
So speed me my errand, and let me begone.”—

VII.

Again on the Knight looked the Churchman old,
And again he sighed heavily ;
For he had himself been a warrior bold,
And fought in Spain and Italy.

And he thought on the days that were long since by,
When his limbs were strong, and his courage was
high:—

Now, slow and faint, he led the way,
Where, cloistered round, the garden lay;
The pillared arches were over their head,
And beneath their feet were the bones of the dead.

VIII.

Spreading herbs, and flowerets bright,
Glistened with the dew of night;
Nor herb, nor floweret, glistened there,
But was carved in the cloister-arches as fair.
The Monk gazed long on the lovely moon,
Then into the night he looked forth;
And red and bright the streamers light
Were dancing in the glowing north.
So had he seen, in fair Castile,
The youth in glittering squadrons start;
Sudden the flying jennet wheel,
And hurl the unexpected dart.

He knew, by the streamers that shot so bright,
That spirits were riding the northern light.

IX.

By a steel-clenched postern door,
They entered now the chancel tall;
The darkened roof rose high aloof
On pillars, lofty, and light, and small;
The key-stone, that locked each ribbed aisle,
Was a fleur-de-lys, or a quatre-feuille;
The corbells* were carved grotesque and grim;
And the pillars, with clustered shafts so trim,
With base and with capital flourished around,
Seemed bundles of lances which garlands had bound.

X.

Full many a scutcheon and banner, riven,
Shook to the cold night-wind of heaven,

* *Corbells*, the projections from which the arches spring, usually cut in a fantastic face, or mask.

Around the screened altar's pale;
And there the dying lamps did burn,
Before thy low and lonely urn,
O gallant Chief of Otterburne,
And thine, dark Knight of Liddesdale !
O fading honours of the dead !
O high ambition, lowly laid !

XI.

The moon on the east oriel shone,
Through slender shafts of shapely stone,
By foliated tracery combined ;
Thou would'st have thought some fairy's hand
'Twixt poplars straight the ozier wand,
In many a freakish knot, had twined ;
Then framed a spell, when the work was done,
And changed the willow wreaths to stone.
The silver light, so pale and faint,
Shewed many a prophet, and many a saint,

Whose image on the glass was dyed ;
Full in the midst, his Cross of Red
Triumphant Michael brandished,
And trampled the Apostate's pride.
The moon-beam kissed the holy pane,
And threw on the pavement a bloody stain.

XII.

They sate them down on a marble stone,
A Scottish monarch slept below ;
Thus spoke the Monk, in solemn tone :—
“ I was not always a man of woe ;
For Paynim countries I have trod,
And fought beneath the Cross of God ;
Now, strange to my eyes thine arms appear,
And their iron clang sounds strange to my ear.

XIII.

“ In these far climes, it was my lot
To meet the wond'rous Michael Scott ;

A wizard of such dreaded fame,
That when, in Salamanca's cave,
Him listed his magic wand to wave,
The bells would ring in Notre Dame!
Some of his skill he taught to me;
And, Warrior, I could say to thee
The words, that cleft Eildon hills in three,
And bridled the Tweed with a curb of stone:
But to speak them were a deadly sin;
And for having but thought them my heart within,
A treble penance must be done.

XIV.

"When Michael lay on his dying bed,
His conscience was awakened;
He bethought him of his sinful deed,
And he gave me a sign to come with speed:
I was in Spain when the morning rose,
But I stood by his bed ere evening close.

The words may not again be said,
That he spoke to me, on death-bed laid;
They would rend this Abbaye's massy nave,
And pile it in heaps above his grave.

XV.

"I swore to bury his Mighty Book,
That never mortal might therein look;
And never to tell where it was hid,
Save at his chief of Branksome's need;
And when that need was past and o'er,
Again the volume to restore.
I buried him on St Michael's night,
When the bell tolled one, and the moon was bright;
And I dug his chamber among the dead,
When the floor of the chancel was stained red,
That his patron's Cross might over him wave,
And scare the fiends from the Wizard's grave.

XVI.

"It was a night of woe and dread,
When Michael in the tomb I laid!
Strange sounds along the chancel past,
The banners waved without a blast,"—
—Still spoke the Monk, when the bell tolled **ONE!**—
I tell you, that a braver man
Than William of Deloraine, good at need,
Against a foe ne'er spurred a steed;
Yet somewhat was he chilled with dread,
And his hair did bristle upon his head.

XVII.

"Lo, Warrior! now, the Cross of Red
Points to the grave of the mighty dead;
Within it burns a wonderous light,
To chase the spirits that love the night:
That lamp shall burn unquenchably,
Until the eternal doom shall be."—

Slow moved the Monk to the broad flag-stone,
Which the bloody Cross was traced upon :
He pointed to a secret nook ;
An iron bar the Warrior took ;
And the Monk made a sign with his withered hand,
The grave's huge portal to expand.

XVIII.

With beating heart to the task he went ;
His sinewy frame o'er the grave-stone bent ;
With bar of iron heaved amain,
Till the toil-drops fell from his brows, like rain.
It was by dint of passing strength,
That he moved the massy stone at length.
I would you had been there, to see
How the light broke forth so gloriously,
Streamed upward to the chancel roof,
And through the galleries far aloof !
No earthly flame blazed e'er so bright ;
It shone like heaven's own blessed light,

And, issuing from the tomb,
Shewed the Monk's cowl, and visage pale,
Danced on the dark-brow'd Warrior's mail,
And kissed his waving plume.

XIX.

Before their eyes the Wizard lay,
As if he had not been dead a day.
His hoary beard in silver rolled,
He seemed some seventy winters old ;
A palmer's amice wrapped him round,
With a wrought Spanish baldric bound,
Like a pilgrim from beyond the sea :
His left hand held his Book of Might ;
A silver cross was in his right ;
The lamp was placed beside his knee :
High and majestic was his look,
At which the fellest fiends had shook,
And all unruffled was his face :—
They trusted his soul had gotten grace.

XX.

Often had William of Deloraine
Rode through the battle's bloody plain;
And trampled down the warriors slain,
And neither known remorse or awe;
Yet now remorse and awe he own'd;
His breath came thick, his head swam round,
When this strange scene of death he saw.
Bewildered and unnerved he stood,
And the priest prayed fervently, and loud:
With eyes averted prayed he;
He might not endure the sight to see,
Of the man he had loved so brotherly.

XXI.

And when the priest his death-prayer had prayed,
Thus unto Deloraine he said :—
“Now, speed thee what thou hast to do,
Or, Warrior, we may dearly rue;

For those, thou mayest not look upon,
Are gathering fast round the yawning stone !"—
Then Deloraine, in terror, took
From the cold hand the Mighty Book,
With iron clasped, and with iron bound :
He thought, as he took it, the dead man frowned ;
But the glare of the sepulchral light,
Perchance, had dazzled the Warrior's sight.

XXII.

When the huge stone sunk o'er the tomb,
The night returned, in double gloom ;
For the moon had gone down, and the stars were few ;
And, as the Knight and Priest withdrew,
With wavering steps and dizzy brain,
They hardly might the postern gain.
'Tis said, as through the aisles they passed,
They heard strange noises on the blast ;
And through the cloister-galleries small,
Which at mid-height thread the chancel wall,

Loud sobs, and laughter louder, ran,
And voices unlike the voice of man ;
As if the fiends kept holiday,
Because these spells were brought to day.
I cannot tell how the truth may be ;
I say the tale as 'twas said to me.

XXIII.

“ Now, hie thee hence,” the Father said,
“ And, when we are on death-bed laid,
O may our dear Ladye, and sweet St John,
Forgive our souls for the deed we have done !”—
The Monk returned him to his cell,
And many a prayer and penance sped ;
When the convent met at the noontide bell—
The Monk of St Mary's aisle was dead !
Before the cross was the body laid,
With hands clasped fast, as if still he prayed.

XXIV.

The Knight breathed free in the morning wind,
And strove his hardihood to find :
He was glad when he passed the tombstones gray,
Which girdle round the fair Abbaye ;
For the mystic Book, to his bosom prest,
Felt like a load upon his breast ;
And his joints, with nerves of iron twined,
Shook, like the aspen leaves in wind.
Full fain was he when the dawn of day
Began to brighten Cheviot gray ;
He joyed to see the cheerful light,
And he said Ave Mary, as well as he might.

XXV.

The sun had brightened Cheviot gray,
The sun had brightened the Carter's * side ;
And soon beneath the rising day
Smiled Branksome towers and Teviot's tide.

* A mountain on the border of England, above Jedburgh.

The wild birds told their warbling tale,
And wakened every flower that blows;
And peeped forth the violet pale,
And spread her breast the mountain rose.
And lovelier than the rose so red,
Yet paler than the violet pale,
She early left her sleepless bed,
The fairest maid of Teviotdale.

XXVI.

Why does fair Margaret so early awake,
And don her kirtle so hastily;
And the silken knots, which in hurry she would make,
Why tremble her slender fingers to tie;
Why does she stop, and look often around,
As she glides down the secret stair;
And why does she pat the shaggy blood-hound,
As he rouses him up from his lair;
And, though she passes the postern alone,
Why is not the watchman's bugle blown?

XXVII.

The ladye steps in doubt and dread,
Lest her watchful mother hear her tread;
The ladye caresses the rough blood-hound,
Lest his voice should waken the castle round;
The watchman's bugle is not blown,
For he was her foster-father's son;
And she glides through the greenwood at dawn of
light,
To meet Baron Henry, her own true knight.

XXVIII.

The Knight and Ladye fair are met,
And under the hawthorn's boughs are set.
A fairer pair were never seen
To meet beneath the hawthorn green.
He was stately, and young, and tall;
Dreaded in battle, and loved in hall:
And she, when love, scarce told, scarce hid,
Lent to her cheek a livelier red;

When the half sigh her swelling breast
Against the silken ribband pressed ;
When her blue eyes their secret told,
Though shaded by her locks of gold—
Where would you find the peerless fair,
With Margaret of Branksome might compare !

XXIX.

And now, fair dames, methinks I see
You listen to my minstrelsy ;
Your waving locks ye backward throw,
And sidelong bend your necks of snow :—
Ye ween to hear a melting tale,
Of two true lovers in a dale ;
 And how the Knight, with tender fire,
 To paint his faithful passion strove ;
 Swore, he might at her feet expire,
 But never, never cease to love ;
And how she blushed, and how she sighed,
And, half consenting, half denied,

And said that she would die a maid ;—
Yet, might the bloody feud be staid,
Henry of Cranstoun, and only he,
Margaret of Branksome's choice should be.

XXX.

Alas ! fair dames, your hopes are vain !
My harp has lost the enchanting strain ;
 Its lightness would my age reprove :
My hairs are gray, my limbs are old,
My heart is dead, my veins are cold :—
 I may not, must not, sing of love.

XXXI.

Beneath an oak, moss'd o'er by eld,
The Baron's Dwarf his courser held,
 And held his crested helm and spear :
That Dwarf was scarcely an earthly man,
If the tales were true, that of him ran
 Through all the Border, far and near.

'Twas said, when the Baron a-hunting rode
Through Reedsdale's glens, but rarely trod,
He heard a voice cry, "Lost! lost! lost!"
And, like tennis-ball by raquet tossed,
A leap, of thirty feet and three,
Made from the gorse this elfin shape,
Distorted like some dwarfish ape,
And lighted at Lord Cranstoun's knee.
Lord Cranstoun was some whit dismayed;
'Tis said that five good miles he rade,
To rid him of his company;
But where he rode one mile, the Dwarf ran four,
And the Dwarf was first at the castle door.

XXXII.

Use lessens marvel, it is said.
This elfish Dwarf with the Baron staid:
Little he ate, and less he spoke,
Nor mingled with the menial flock;

And oft apart his arms he tossed,
And often muttered, "Lost! lost! lost!"
He was waspish, arch, and litherlie,
But well Lord Cranstoun served he:
And he of his service was full fain;
For once he had been ta'en or slain,
An' it had not been his ministry.
All, between Home and Hermitage,
Talked of Lord Cranstoun's Goblin Page.

XXXIII.

For the Baron went on pilgrimage,
And took with him this elvish Page,
To Mary's chapel of the Lowes:
For there, beside Our Lady's lake,
An offering he had sworn to make,
And he would pay his vows.
But the Ladye of Branksome gathered a band
Of the best that would ride at her command;

The trysting place was Newark Lee.
Wat of Harden came thither amain,
And thither came John of Thirlestaine,
And thither came William of Deloraine;
They were three hundred spears and three.
Through Douglas-burn, up Yarrow stream,
Their horses prance, their lances gleam.
They came to St Mary's lake ere day;
But the chapel was void, and the Baron away.
They burned the chapel for very rage,
And cursed Lord Cranstoun's Goblin Page.

XXXIV.

And now, in Branksome's good green wood,
As under the aged oak he stood,
The Baron's courser pricks his ears,
As if a distant noise he hears.
The Dwarf waves his long lean arm on high,
And signs to the lovers to part and fly;
No time was then to vow or sigh.

Fair Margaret, through the hazel grove,
Flew like the startled cushat-dove : *
The Dwarf the stirrup held and rein ;
Vaulted the Knight on his steed amain,
And, pondering deep that morning's scene,
Rode eastward through the hawthorns green.

- WHILE thus he poured the lengthened tale,
The Minstrel's voice began to fail :
Full slyly smiled the observant page,
And gave the withered hand of age .
A goblet, crowned with mighty wine,
The blood of Velez' scorched vine.
He raised the silver cup on high,
And, while the big drop filled his eye,
Prayed God to bless the Duchess long,
And all who cheered a son of song.

* Wood pigeon.

The attending maidens smiled to see,
How long, how deep, how zealously,
The precious juice the Minstrel quaffed;
And he, emboldened by the draught,
Looked gaily back to them, and laughed.
The cordial nectar of the bowl
Swelled his old veins, and cheered his soul;
A lighter, livelier prelude ran,
Ere thus his tale again began.



THE
LAY
OF
THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO THIRD.



THE
LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO THIRD.

I.

AND said I that my limbs were old ;
And said I that my blood was cold,
And that my kindly fire was fled,
And my poor withered heart was dead,
And that I might not sing of love?—
How could I to the dearest theme,
That ever warmed a minstrel's dream,
So foul, so false, a recreant prove !

How could I name love's very name,
Nor wake my heart to notes of flame !

II.

In peace, Love tunes the shepherd's reed ;
In war, he mounts the warrior's steed ;
In halls, in gay attire is seen ;
In hamlets, dances on the green.
Love rules the court, the camp, the grove,
And men below, and saints above ;
For love is heaven, and heaven is love.

III.

So thought Lord Cranstoun, as I ween,
While, pondering deep the tender scene,
He rode through Branksome's hawthorn green.
But the Page shouted wild and shrill—
And scarce his helmet could he don,
When downward from the shady hill
A stately knight came pricking on.

That warrior's steed, so dapple-gray,
Was dark with sweat, and splashed with clay;
His armour red with many a stain:
He seemed in such a weary plight,
As if he had ridden the live-long night;
For it was William of Deloraine.

IV.

But no whit weary did he seem,
When, dancing in the sunny beam,
He marked the crane on the Baron's crest;
For his ready spear was in his rest.
Few were the words, and stern and high,
That marked the foemen's feudal hate;
For question fierce, and proud reply,
Gave signal soon of dire debate.
Their very coursers seemed to know
That each was other's mortal foe;
And snorted fire, when wheeled around,
To give each knight his vantage ground.

V.

In rapid round the Baron bent;
He sighed a sigh, and prayed a prayer:
The prayer was to his patron saint,
The sigh was to his ladye fair.
Stout Deloraine nor sighed, nor prayed,
Nor saint, nor ladye, called to aid;
But he stooped his head, and couched his spear,
And spurred his steed to full career.
The meeting of these champions proud
Seemed like the bursting thunder-cloud.

VI.

Stern was the dint the Borderer lent!
The stately Baron backwards bent;
Bent backwards to his horse's tail,
And his plumes went scattering on the gale;
The tough ash spear, so stout and true,
Into a thousand flinders flew.
But Cranstoun's lance, of more avail,
Pierced through, like silk, the Borderer's mail;

Through shield, and jack, and acton past,
Deep in his bosom broke at last.—
Still sate the warrior saddle fast,
Till, stumbling in the mortal shock,
Down went the steed, the girthing broke,
Hurled on a heap lay man and horse.
The Baron onward passed his course ;
Nor knew—so giddy rolled his brain—
His foe lay stretched upon the plain.

VII.

But when he reined his courser round,
And saw his foeman on the ground
Lie senseless as the bloody clay,
He bade his Page to staunch the wound,
And there beside the warrior stay,
And tend him in his doubtful state,
And lead him to Branksome castle-gate :
His noble mind was inly moved
For the kinsman of the maid he loved.

“ This shalt thou do without delay ;
No longer here myself may stay :
Unless the swifter I speed away,
Short shrift will be at my dying day.”—

VIII.

Away in speed Lord Cranstoun rode ;
The Goblin-Page behind abode :
His lord's command he ne'er withstood,
Though small his pleasure to do good.
As the corslet off he took,
The Dwarf espied the Mighty Book !
Much he marvelled, a knight of pride
Like a book-bosomed priest should ride :
He thought not to search or staunch the wound,
Until the secret he had found.

IX.

The iron band, the iron clasp,
Resisted long the elfin grasp ;

For when the first he had undone,
It closed as he the next begun.
Those iron clasps, that iron band,
Would not yield to unchristened hand,
Till he smeared the cover o'er
With the Borderer's curdled gore;
A moment then the volume spread,
And one short spell therein he read.
It had much of glamour * might,
Could make a ladye seem a knight;
The cobwebs on a dungeon wall
Seem tapestry in lordly hall;
A nut-shell seem a gilded barge,
A sheeling † seem a palace large,
And youth seem age, and age seem youth—
All was delusion, nought was truth.

X.

He had not read another spell,
When on his cheek a buffet fell,

* Magical delusion:

† A shepherd's hut.

So fierce, it stretched him on the plain,
Beside the wounded Deloraine.
From the ground he rose dismayed,
And shook his huge and matted head ;
One word he muttered, and no more—
“ Man of age, thou smitest sore !”
No more the Elfin Page durst try,
Into the wonderous Book to pry ;
The clasps, though smeared with Christian gore,
Shut faster than they were before.
He hid it underneath his cloak.—
Now, if you ask who gave the stroke,
I cannot tell, so mot I thrive ;
It was not given by man alive.

XI.

Unwillingly himself he addressed,
To do his master's high behest :
He lifted up the living corse,
And laid it on the weary horse ;

He led him into Branksome hall,
Before the beards of the warders all ;
And each did after swear and say,
There only passed a wain of hay.
He took him to Lord David's tower,
Even to the Ladye's secret bower ;
And, but that stronger spells were spread,
And the door might not be opened,
He had laid him on her very bed.
Whate'er he did of gramarye, *
Was always done maliciously ;
He flung the warrior on the ground,
And the blood welled freshly from the wound.

XII.

As he repassed the outer court,
He spied the fair young child at sport :
He thought to train him to the wood ;
For, at a word, be it understood,
He was always for ill, and never for good.

* Magic.

Seemed to the boy, some comrade gay
Led him forth to the woods to play ;
On the draw-bridge the warders stout
Saw a terrier and lurcher passing out.

XIII.

He led the boy o'er bank and fell,
Until they came to a woodland brook ;
The running stream dissolved the spell,
And his own elvish shape he took.
Could he have had his pleasure vilde,
He had crippled the joints of the noble child ;
Or, with his fingers long and lean,
Had strangled him in fiendish spleen :
But his awful mother he had in dread,
And also his power was limited ;
So he but scowled on the startled child,
And darted through the forest wild ;
The woodland brook he bounding crossed,
And laughed, and shouted, " Lost ! lost ! lost ! "

XIV.

Full sore amazed at the wonderous change,
And frightened, as a child might be,
At the wild yell and visage strange,
And the dark words of gramarye,
The child, amidst the forest bower,
Stood rooted like a lilye flower ;
And when at length, with trembling pace,
He sought to find where Branksome lay,
He feared to see that grisly face
Glare from some thicket on his way.
Thus, starting oft, he journeyed on,
And deeper in the wood is gone,—
For aye the more he sought his way,
The farther still he went astray,—
Until he heard the mountains round
Ring to the baying of a hound.

XV.

And hark ! and hark ! the deep-mouthed bark

Comes nigher still, and nigher ;

Bursts on the path a dark blood-hound,

His tawny muzzle tracked the ground,

And his red eye shot fire.

Soon as the wildered child saw he,

He flew at him right furiouslie.

I ween you would have seen with joy

The bearing of the gallant boy,

When, worthy of his noble sire,

His wet cheek glowed 'twixt fear and ire !

He faced the blood-hound manfully,

And held his little bat on high ;

So fierce he struck, the dog, afraid,

At cautious distance hoarsely bayed,

But still in act to spring ;

When dashed an archer through the glade,

And when he saw the hound was stayed,

He drew his tough bow-string ;

But a rough voice cried, "Shoot not, hoy!
Ho! shoot not, Edward—'tis a boy!"—

XVI.

The speaker issued from the wood,
And checked his fellow's surly mood,
And quelled the ban-dog's ire :
He was an English yeoman good,
And born in Lancashire.
Well could he hit a fallow deer
Five hundred feet him fro ;
With hand more true, and eye more clear,
No archer bended bow.
His coal-black hair, shorn round and close,
Set off his sun-burned face ;
Old England's sign, St George's cross,
His barret-cap did grace ;
His bugle-horn hung by his side,
All in a wolf-skin baldrick tied ;
And his short faulchion, sharp and clear,
Had pierced the throat of many a deer.

XVII.

His kirtle, made of forest green,
Reached scanty to his knee ;
And, at his belt, of arrows keen
A furbished sheaf bore he ;
His buckler scarce in breadth a span,
No longer fence had he ;
He never counted him a man,
Would strike below the knee ;
His slackened bow was in his hand,
And the leash, that was his blood-hound's band.

XVIII.

He would not do the fair child harm,
But held him with his powerful arm,
That he might neither fight nor flee ;
For when the Red-Cross spied he,
The boy strove long and violently.
“ Now, by St George,” the archer cries,
“ Edward, methinks we have a prize !

This boy's fair face, and courage free,
Shews he is come of high degree."—

XIX.

" Yes! I am come of high degree,
For I am the heir of bold Buccleuch ;
And, if thou dost not set me free,
False Suthron, thou shalt dearly rue !
For Walter of Harden shall come with speed,
And William of Deloraine, good at need,
And every Scott from Esk to Tweed ;
And, if thou dost not let me go,
Despite thy arrows, and thy bow,
I'll have thee hanged to feed the crow."—

XX.

" Gramercy, for thy good will, fair boy !
My mind was never set so high ;
But if thou art chief of such a clan,
And art the son of such a man,

And ever comest to thy command,
Our wardens had need to keep good order :
My bow of yew to a hazel wand,
Thou'lt make them work upon the Border.
Meantime, be pleased to come with me,
For good Lord Dacre shalt thou see ;
I think our work is well begun,
When we have taken thy father's son."—

XXI.

Although the child was led away,
In Branksome still he seemed to stay,
For so the Dwarf his part did play ;
And, in the shape of that young boy,
He wrought the castle much annoy.
The comrades of the young Buccleuch
He pinched, and beat, and overthrew ;
Nay, some of them he well nigh slew.
He tore Dame Maudlin's silken tire,
And, as Sym Hall stood by the fire,

He lighted the match of his bandelier,*
And woefully scorched the hackbutteer.†
It may hardly be thought or said,
The mischief that the urchin made,
Till many of the castle guessed,
That the young Baron was possessed !

XXII.

Well I ween, the charm he held
The noble Ladye had soon dispelled ;
But she was deeply busied then
To tend the wounded Deloraine.
Much she wondered to find him lie,
On the stone threshold stretched along ;
She thought some spirit of the sky
Had done the bold moss-trooper wrong ;
Because, despite her precept dread,
Perchance he in the Book had read ;

* *Bandelier*, belt for carrying ammunition.

† *Hackbutteer*, musketeer.

But the broken lance in his bosom stood,
And it was earthly steel and wood.

XXIII.

She drew the splinter from the wound,
And with a charm she staunched the blood;
She bade the gash be cleansed and bound:
No longer by his couch she stood;
But she has ta'en the broken lance,
And washed it from the clotted gore,
And salved the splinter o'er and o'er.
William of Deloraine, in trance,
Whene'er she turned it round and round,
Twisted, as if she galled his wound.
Then to her maidens she did say,
That he should be whole man and sound,
Within the course of a night and day.
Full long she toiled; for she did rue
Mishap to friend so stout and true.

XXIV.

So passed the day—the evening fell,
’Twas near the time of curfew bell ;
The air was mild, the wind was calm,
The stream was smooth, the dew was balm ;
E’en the rude watchman, on the tower,
Enjoyed and blessed the lovely hour.
Far more fair Margaret loved and blessed
The hour of silence and of rest.
On the high turret sitting lone,
She waked at times the lute’s soft tone ;
Touched a wild note, and all between
Thought of the bower of hawthorns green.
Her golden hair streamed free from band,
Her fair cheek rested on her hand,
Her blue eyes sought the west afar,
For lovers love the western star.

XXV.

Is yon the star, o’er Penchryst Pen,
That rises slowly to her ken,

And, spreading broad its wavering light,
Shakes its loose tresses on the night?
Is yon red glare the western star?—
O, 'tis the beacon-blaze of war!
Scarce could she draw her tightened breath,
For well she knew the fire of death!

XXVI.

The Warder viewed it blazing strong,
And blew his war-note loud and long,
Till at the high and haughty sound,
Rock, wood, and river, rung around
The blast alarmed the festal hall,
And startled forth the warriors all;
Far downward, in the castle-yard,
Full many a torch and cresset glared;
And helms and plumes, confusedly tossed,
Were in the blaze half-seen, half-lost;
And spears in wild disorder shook,
Like reeds beside a frozen brook.

XXVII.

The Seneschal, whose silver hair
Was reddened by the torches' glare,
Stood in the midst, with gesture proud,
And issued forth his mandates loud.—
“On Penchryst glows a bale* of fire,
And three are kindling on Priestthaughswire;
Ride out, ride out,
The foe to scout!
Mount, mount for Branksome,† every man!
Thou, Todrig, warn the Johnstone clan,
That ever are true and stout.—
Ye need not send to Liddesdale;
For, when they see the blazing bale,
Elliot and Armstrongs never fail.—
Ride, Alton, ride, for death and life!
And warn the warden of the strife.
Young Gilbert, let our beacon blaze,
Our kin, and clan, and friends, to raise.”

* *Bale*, beacon-faggot.

† *Mount for Branksome* was the gathering word of the Scotts.

XXVIII.

Fair Margaret, from the turret head,
Heard, far below, the coursers' tread,
While loud the harness rung,
As to their seats, with clamour dread,
The ready horsemen sprung;
And trampling hoofs, and iron coats,
And leaders' voices, mingled notes,
And out ! and out !
In hasty route,
The horsemen galloped forth ;
Dispersing to the south to scout,
And east, and west, and north,
To view their coming enemies,
And warn their vassals, and allies.

XXIX.

The ready page, with hurried hand,
Awaked the need-fire's* slumbering brand,

* *Need-fire*, beacon.

And ruddy blushed the heaven :
For a sheet of flame, from the turret high,
Waved like a blood-flag on the sky,
All flaring and uneven ;
And soon a score of fires, I ween,
From height, and hill, and cliff, were seen ;
Each with warlike tidings fraught ;
Each from each the signal caught ;
Each after each they glanced to sight,
As stars arise upon the night.
They gleamed on many a dusky tarn,*
Haunted by the lonely earn ; †
On many a cairn's ‡ gray pyramid,
Where urns of mighty chiefs lie hid ;
Till high Dunedin the blazes saw,
From Soltra and Dumpender Law ;
And Lothian heard the Regent's order,
That all should bowne || them for the Border.

* *Tarn*, a mountain lake.† *Earn*, a Scottish eagle.‡ *Cairn*, a pile of stones.|| *Bowne*, make ready.

XXX.

The livelong night in Branksome rang
The ceaseless sound of steel;
The castle-bell, with backward clang,
Sent forth the larum peal;
Was frequent heard the heavy jar,
Where massy stone and iron bar
Were piled on echoing keep and tower,
To whelm the foe with deadly shower;
Was frequent heard the changing guard,
And watch-word from the sleepless ward;
While, wearied by the endless din,
Blood-hound and ban-dog yelled within.

XXXI.

The noble Dame, amid the broil,
Shared the gray Seneschal's high toil,
And spoke of danger with a smile;
Cheered the young knights, and council sage
Held with the chiefs of riper age.

No tidings of the foe were brought,
Nor of his numbers knew they ought,
Nor in what time the truce he sought.

Some said, that there were thousands ten;
And others weened that it was nought
But Leven Clans, or Tynedale men,
Who came to gather in black mail;*
And Liddisdale, with small avail,

Might drive them lightly back agen.
So passed the anxious night away,
And welcome was the peep of day.

CEASED the high sound—the listening throng
Applaud the Master of the Song;
And marvel much, in helpless age,
So hard should be his pilgrimage.

* Protection-money exacted by free-booters.

Had he no friend—no daughter dear,
His wandering toil to share and cheer ;
No son, to be his father's stay,
And guide him on the rugged way ?—
“ Aye! once he had—but he was dead !”
Upon the harp he stooped his head,
And busied himself the strings withal,
To hide the tear, that fain would fall.
In solemn measure, soft and slow,
Arose a father's notes of woe.

THE
LAY
OF
THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO FOURTH.

160736



THE
LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO FOURTH.

I.

SWEET Teviot! on thy silver tide

The glaring bale-fires blaze no more;

No longer steel-clad warriors ride

Along thy wild and willowed shore.

Where'er thou wind'st, by dale or hill,

All, all is peaceful, all is still,

As if thy waves, since Time was born,
Since first they rolled upon the Tweed,
Had only heard the shepherd's reed,
Nor started at the bugle-horn.

II.

+ Unlike the tide of human time,
Which, though it change in ceaseless flow,
Retains each grief, retains each crime,
Its earliest course was doomed to know,
And, darker as it downward bears,
Is stained with past and present tears.
Low as that tide has ebbed with me,
It still reflects to memory's eye,
The hour, my brave, my only boy,
Fell by the side of great Dundee.
Why, when the volleying musket played
Against the bloody Highland blade,
Why was not I beside him laid!—
Enough—he died the death of fame;
Enough—he died with conquering Græme.

III.

Now over Border dale and fell,
Full wide and far was terror spread ;
For pathless marsh, and mountain cell,
The peasant left his lowly shed.
The frightened flocks and herds were pent
Beneath the peel's rude battlement ;
And maids and matrons dropped the tear,
While ready warriors seized the spear.
From Branksome's towers, the watchman's eye
Dun wreaths of distant smoke can spy,
Which, curling in the rising sun,
Shewed southern ravage was begun.

IV.

Now loud the heedful gate-ward cried—
“ Prepare ye all for blows and blood !
Wat Tinlinn, from the Liddle-side,
Comes wading through the flood.
Full oft the Tynedale snatchers knock
At his lone gate, and prove the lock ;

It was but last St Barnabright
They sieged him a whole summer night,
But fled at morning; well they knew,
In vain he never twanged the yew.
Right sharp has been the evening shower,
That drove him from his Liddle tower;
And, by my faith," the gate-ward said,
"I think 'twill prove a Warden-Raid."*

V.

While thus he spoke, the bold yeoman
Entered the echoing barbican.
He led a small and shaggy nag,
That through a bog, from hag to hag,†
Could bound like any Bilhope stag.
It bore his wife and children twain;
A half-clothed serf ‡ was all their train:
His wife, stout, ruddy, and dark-browed,
Of silver broach and bracelet proud,
Laughed to her friends among the crowd.

* An inroad commanded by the Warden in person.

† The broken ground in a bog.

‡ Bonds-man.

He was of stature passing tall,
But sparely formed, and lean withal :
A battered morion on his brow ;
A leathern jack, as fence enow,
On his broad shoulders loosely hung ;
A border-axe behind was slung ;
His spear, six Scottish ells in length,
Seemed newly dyed with gore ;
His shafts and bow, of wonderous strength,
His hardy partner bore.

VI.

Thus to the Ladye did Tinlinn shew
The tidings of the English foe :—
“ Belted Will Howard is marching here,
And hot Lord Dacre, with many a spear.
And all the German hagbut-men,*
Who have long lain at Askerten :
They crossed the Liddle at curfew hour,
And burned my little lonely tower ;

* Musketeers.

The fiend receive their souls therefor !
It had not been burned this year and more.
Barn-yard and dwelling, blazing bright,
Served to guide me on my flight ;
But I was chased the live-long night.
Black John of Akeshaw, and Fergus Græme,
Fast upon my traces came,
Until I turned at Priesthaugh Scrogg,
And shot their horses in the bog,
Slew Fergus with my lance outright—
I had him long at high despite :
He drove my cows last Fastern's night.”—

VII.

Now weary scouts from Liddesdale,
Fast hurrying in, confirmed the tale :
As far as they could judge by ken,
Three hours would bring to Teviot's strand
Three thousand armed Englishmen.—
Meanwhile, full many a warlike band,

From Teviot, Aill, and Ettrick shade,
Came in, their Chief's defence to aid.
 There was saddling and mounting in haste,
 There was pricking o'er moor and lee;
He, that was last at the trysting place,
 Was but lightly held of his gay ladye.

VIII.

From fair St Mary's silver wave,
 From dreary Gamescleuch's dusky height,
His ready lances Thirlestane brave
 Arrayed beneath a banner bright.
The tressured fleur-de-luce he claims
To wreath his shield, since royal James,
Encamped by Fala's mossy wave,
The proud distinction grateful gave,
 For faith mid feudal jars;
What time, save Thirlestane alone,
Of Scotland's stubborn barons none
 Would march to southern wars;

And hence, in fair remembrance worn,
Yon sheaf of spears his crest has borne ;
Hence his high motto shines revealed,—
“ Ready, aye ready,” for the field.

IX.

An aged knight to danger steeled,
 With many a moss-trooper came on ;
And azure in a golden field,
The stars and crescent graced his shield,
 Without the bend of Murdieston.
Wide lay his lands round Oakwood tower,
And wide round haunted Castle-Ower ;
High over Borthwick’s mountain-flood,
His wood-embosomed mansion stood ;
In the dark glen, so deep below,
The herds of plundered England low ;
His bold retainers’ daily food,
And bought with danger, blows, and blood.

Marauding chief! his sole delight
The moonlight raid, the morning fight;
Not even the Flower of Yarrow's charms,
In youth, might tame his rage for arms;
And still, in age, he spurned at rest,
And still his brows the helmet pressed,
Albeit the blanced locks below
Were white as Dinlay's spotless snow:
Five stately warriors drew the sword
Before their father's band;
A braver knight than Harden's lord
Ne'er belted on a brand.

X.

Scotts of Eskdale, a stalwart band,
Came trooping down the Todshawhill;
By the sword they won their land,
And by the sword they hold it still.
Hearken, Ladye, to the tale,
How thy sires won fair Eskdale.

Earl Morton was lord of that valley fair,
The Beattisons were his vassals there.
The Earl was gentle, and mild of mood,
The vassals were warlike, and fierce, and rude;
High of heart, and haughty of word,
Little they recked of a tame liege lord.
The Earl to fair Eskdale came,
Homage and seignory to claim :
Of Gilbert the Galliard, a heriot* he sought,
Saying, "Give thy best steed, as a vassal ought."
—"Dear to me is my bonny white steed,
Oft has he helped me at pinch of need;
Lord and Earl though thou be, I trow,
I can rein Bucksfoot better than thou."—
Word on word gave fuel to fire,
Till so highly blazed the Beattisons' ire,
But that the Earl the flight had ta'en,
The vassals there their lord had slain.

* The feudal superior, in certain cases, was entitled to the best horse of the vassal, in name of Heriot, or Herezeld.

Sore he plied both whip and spur,
As he urged his steed through Eskdale muir;
And it fell down a weary weight,
Just on the threshold of Branksome gate.

XI.

The Earl was a wrathful man to see,
Full fain avenged would he be.
In haste to Branksome's lord he spoke,
Saying—"Take these traitors to thy yoke;
For a cast of hawks, and a purse of gold,
All Eskdale I'll sell thee, to have and hold:
Beshrew thy heart, of the Beattisons' clan
If thou leavest on Eske a landed man;
But spare Woodkerrick's lands alone,
For he lent me his horse to escape upon."—
A glad man then was Branksome bold,
Down he flung him the purse of gold.
To Eskdale soon he spurred amain,
And with him five hundred riders has ta'en.

He left his merry men in the mist of the hill,
And bade them hold them close and still ;
And alone he wended to the plain,
To meet with the Galliard and all his train.
To Gilbert the Galliard thus he said :—
“ Know thou me for thy liege lord and head ;
Deal not with me as with Morton tame,
For Scotts play best at the roughest game.
Give me in peace my heriot due,
Thy bonny white steed, or thou shalt rue.
If my horn I three times wind,
Eskdale shall long have the sound in mind.”—

XII.

Loudly the Beattison laughed in scorn ;—
“ Little care we for thy winded horn.
Ne'er shall it be the Galliard's lot,
To yield his steed to a haughty Scott.
Wend thou to Branksome back on foot,
With rusty spur and miry boot.”—

He blew his bugle so loud and hoarse,
That the dun deer started at far Craikcross;
He blew again so loud and clear,
Through the gray mountain-mist there did lances
 appear;
And the third blast rang with such a din,
That the echoes answered from Pentoun-linn;
And all his riders came lightly in.
Then had you seen a gallant shock,
When saddles were emptied, and lances broke :
For each scornful word the Galliard had said,
A Beattison on the field was laid.
His own good sword the chieftain drew,
And he bore the Galliard through and through;
Where the Beattison's blood mixed with the rill,
The Galliard's haugh, men call it still.
The Scotts have scattered the Beattison clan,
In Eskedale they left but one landed man.
The valley of Eske, from the mouth to the source,
Was lost and won for that bonny white horse.

XIII.

Whitlade the Hawk, and Headshaw came,
And warriors more than I may name;
From Yarrow-cleuch to Hindhaugh-swair,
From Woodhouselie to Chester-glen,
Trooped man and horse, and bow and spear;
Their gathering word was Bellenden.
And better hearts o'er Border sod
To siege or rescue never rode.
The Ladye marked the aids come in,
And high her heart of pride arose:
She bade her youthful son attend,
That he might know his father's friend,
And learn to face his foes.
"The boy is ripe to look on war;
I saw him draw a cross-bow stiff,
And his true arrow struck afar
The raven's nest upon the cliff;
The Red Cross, on a southern breast,
Is broader than the raven's nest:

Thou, Whitslade, shalt teach him his weapon to
wield,
And o'er him hold his father's shield."—

XIV.

Well may you think, the wily Page
Cared not to face the Ladye sage.
He counterfeited childish fear,
And shrieked, and shed full many a tear,
And moaned and plained in manner wild.
The attendants to the Ladye told,
Some fairy, sure, had changed the child,
That wont to be so free and bold.
Then wrathful was the noble dame ;
She blushed blood-red for very shame :—
“ Hence ! ere the clan his faintness view ;
Hence with the weakling to Buccleuch !—
Watt Tinlinn, thou shalt be his guide
To Rangleburn's lonely side.—

Sure some fell fiend has cursed our line,
That coward should e'er be son of mine!"—

XV.

A heavy task Watt Tinlinn had,
To guide the counterfeited lad.
Soon as his palfrey felt the weight
Of that ill-omen'd elvish freight,
He bolted, sprung, and reared amain,
Nor heeded bit, nor curb, nor rein.
It cost Watt Tinlinn mickle toil
To drive him but a Scottish mile;

But, as a shallow brook they crossed,
The elf, amid the running stream,
His figure changed, like form in dream,

And fled, and shouted, "Lost! lost! lost!"
Full fast the urchin ran and laughed,
But faster still a cloth-yard shaft
Whistled from startled Tinlinn's yew,
And pierced his shoulder through and through.

Although the imp might not be slain,
And though the wound soon healed again,
Yet, as he ran, he yelled for pain ;
And Watt of Tinlinn, much aghast,
Rode back to Branksome fiery-fast.

XVI.

Soon on the hill's steep verge he stood,
That looks o'er Branksome's towers and wood ;
And martial murmurs, from below,
Proclaimed the approaching southern foe.
Through the dark wood, in mingled tone,
Were Border-pipes and bugles blown ;
The coursers' neighing he could ken,
And measured tread of marching men ;
While broke at times the solemn hum,
The Almayn's sullen kettle-drum ;
And banners tall, of crimson sheen,
Above the copse appear ;
And, glistening through the hawthorns green,
Shine helm, and shield, and spear.

XVII.

Light forayers first, to view the ground,
Spurred their fleet-coursers loosely round ;
Behind, in close array, and fast,
 The Kendal archers, all in green,
Obedient to the bugle blast,
 Advancing from the wood are seen.
To back and guard the archer band,
Lord Dacre's bill-men were at hand :
A hardy race, on Irthing bred,
With kirtles white, and crosses red,
Arrayed beneath the banner tall,
That streamed o'er Acre's conquered wall ;
And minstrels, as they marched in order,
Played, " Noble Lord Dacre, he dwells on the Border."

XVIII.

Behind the English bill and bow,
The mercenaries, firm and slow,

Moved on to fight, in dark array,
By Conrad led of Wolfenstein,
Who brought the band from distant Rhine,
And sold their blood for foreign pay.
The camp their home, their law the sword,
They knew no country, owned no lord :
They were not armed like England's sons,
But bore the levin-darting guns ;
Buff-coats, all frounced and 'broidered o'er,
And morsing-horns * and scarfs they wore ;
Each better knee was bared, to aid
The warriors in the escalade ;
All, as they marched, in rugged tongue,
Songs of Teutonic feuds they sung.

XIX.

But louder still the clamour grew,
And louder still the minstrels blew,

* Powder-flasks.

When, from beneath the greenwood tree,
Rode forth Lord Howard's chivalry;
His men at arms, with glaive and spear,
Brought up the battle's glittering rear.
There many a youthful knight, full keen
To gain his spurs, in arms was seen;
With favour in his crest, or glove,
Memorial of his ladye-love.
So rode they forth in fair array,
Till full their lengthened lines display;
Then called a halt, and made a stand,
And cried, " St George, for merry England !"—

XX.

Now every English eye, intent,
On Branksome's armed towers was bent;
So near they were, that they might know
The straining harsh of each cross-bow;
On battlement and bartizan
Gleamed axe, and spear, and partizan;

Falcon and culver,* on each tower,
Stood prompt their deadly hail to shower;
And flashing armour frequent broke,
From eddying whirls of sable smoke,
Where, upon tower and turret head,
The seething pitch and molten lead
Reeked, like a witch's cauldron red.
While yet they gaze, the bridges fall,
The wicket opes, and from the wall
Rides forth the hoary Seneschal.

XXI.

Armed he rode, all save the head,
His white beard o'er his breast-plate spread;
Unbroke by age, erect his seat,
He ruled his eager courser's gait;
Forced him, with chastened fire, to prance,
And, high curvetting, slow advance:

* Ancient pieces of artillery.



In sign of truce, his better hand
Displayed a peeled willow wand;
His squire, attending in the rear,
Bore high a gauntlet on a spear.
When they espied him riding out,
Lord Howard and Lord Dacre stout
Sped to the front of their array,
To hear what this old knight should say.


XXII.

“ Ye English warden lords, of you
Demands the Ladye of Buccleuch,
Why, 'gainst the truce of Border-tide,
In hostile guise ye dare to ride,
With Kendal bow, and Gilsland brand,
And all yon mercenary band,
Upon the bounds of fair Scotland?
My Ladye reads you swith return;
And, if but one poor straw you burn,
Or do our towers so much molest,
As scare one swallow from her nest,

St Mary ! but we'll light a brand,
Shall warm your hearths in Cumberland."—

XXIII.

A wrathful man was Dacre's lord,
But calmer Howard took the word :—
“ May't please thy Dame, Sir Seneschal,
To seek the castle's outward wall,
Our pursuivant-at-arms shall shew,
Both why we came, and when we go.”—
The message sped, the noble Dame
To the walls' outward circle came ;
Each chief around leaned on his spear,
To see the pursuivant appear.
All in Lord Howard's livery dressed,
The lion argent decked his breast ;
He led a boy of blooming hue—
O sight to meet a mother's view !
It was the heir of great Buccleuch.
Obeisance meet the herald made,
And thus his master's will he said.



XXIV.

" It irks, high Dame, my noble Lords,
'Gainst ladye fair to draw their swords;
But yet they may not tamely see,
All through the western wardenry,
Your law-contemning kinsmen ride,
And burn and spoil the Border-side;
And ill beseems your rank and birth
To make your towers a flemens-firth.*
We claim from thee William of Deloraine,
That he may suffer march-treason pain : †
It was but last St Cuthbert's even
He pricked to Stapleton on Leven,
Harried ‡ the lands of Richard Musgrave,
And slew his brother by dint of glaive,
Then, since a lone and widowed Dame
These restless riders may not tame,

* An asylum for outlaws.

† Border-treason.

‡ Plundered.

Either receive within thy towers
Two hundred of my master's powers,
Or straight they sound their warison,*
And storm and spoil thy garrison;
And this fair boy, to London led,
Shall good King Edward's page be bred."—

XXV.

He ceased—and loud the Boy did cry,
And stretched his little arms on high;
Implored for aid each well-known face,
And strove to seek the Dame's embrace.
A moment changed that Ladye's cheer,
Gushed to her eye the unbidden tear;
She gazed upon the leaders round,
And dark and sad each warrior frowned;
Then, deep within her sobbing breast
She locked the struggling sigh to rest;

* Note of assault.

Unaltered and collected stood,
And thus replied, in dauntless mood.

XXVI.

" Say to your Lords of high emprise,
Who war on women and on boys,
That either William of Deloraine
Will cleanse him, by oath, of march-treason stain,
Or else he will the combat take
'Gainst Musgrave, for his honour's sake.
No knight in Cumberland so good,
But William may count with him kin and blood.
Knighthood he took of Douglas' sword,
When English blood swelled Ancram ford ;
And but that Lord Dacre's steed was wight,
And bare him ably in the flight,
Himself had seen him dubbed a knight.
For the young heir of Branksome's line,
God be his aid, and God be mine ;

Through me no friend shall meet his doom ;
Here, while I live, no foe finds room.

Then, if thy lords their purpose urge,
Take our defiance loud and high ;
Our slogan is their lyke-wake * dirge,
Our moat, the grave where they shall lie."—

XXVII.

Proud she looked round, applause to claim—
Then lightened Thirlestane's eye of flame ;
His bugle Watt of Harden blew ;
Pensils and pennons wide were flung,
To heaven the Border slogan rung,
" St Mary for the young Buccleuch !"
The English war-cry answered wide,
And forward bent each southern spear ;
Each Kendal archer made a stride,

* *Lyke-wake*, the watching a corpse previous to interment.

And drew the bow-string to his ear ;
Each minstrel's war-note loud was blown ;—
But, e'er a gray-goose shaft had flown,
A horseman galloped from the rear.

XXVIII.

“ Ah ! noble Lords ! ” he, breathless, said,
“ What treason has your march betrayed ?
What make you here, from aid so far,
Before you walls, around you war ?
Your foemen triumph in the thought,
That in the toils the lion's caught.
Already on dark Ruberslaw
The Douglas holds his weapon-schaw ; *
The lances, waving in his train,
Clothe the dun heath like autumn grain ;
And on the Liddle's northern strand,
To bar retreat to Cumberland,

* *Weapon-schaw*, the military array of a county.

Lord Maxwell ranks his merry-men good,
Beneath the eagle and the rood;
And Jedwood, Eske, and Teviotdale,
Have to proud Angus come;
And all the Merse and Lauderdale
Have risen with haughty Home.
An exile from Northumberland,
In Liddesdale I've wandered long;
But still my heart was with merry England,
And cannot brook my country's wrong;
And hard I've spurred all night, to shew
The mustering of the coming foe."—

XXIX.

"And let them come!" fierce Dacre cried;
"For soon yon crest, my father's pride,
That swept the shores of Judah's sea,
And waved in gales of Galilee,
From Branksome's highest towers displayed,
Shall mock the rescue's lingering aid!—

Level each harquebuss on row ;
Draw, merry archers, draw the bow ;
Up, bill-men, to the walls, and cry,
Dacre for England, win or die !"—

XXX.

" Yet hear," quoth Howard, " calmly hear,
Nor deem my words the words of fear :
For who, in field or foray slack,
Saw the blanche lion e'er fall back ?
But thus to risque our Border flower
In strife against a kingdom's power,
Ten thousand Scots 'gainst thousands three,
Certes, were desperate policy.
Nay, take the terms the Ladye made,
E'er conscious of the advancing aid :
Let Musgrave meet fierce Deloraine
In single fight ; and if he gain,
He gains for us ; but if he's crossed,
'Tis but a single warrior lost :

The rest, retreating as they came,
Avoid defeat, and death, and shame.”—

XXXI.

Ill could the haughty Dacre brook
His brother-warden's sage rebuke;
And yet his forward step he staid,
And slow and sullenly obeyed.
But ne'er again the Border side
Did these two lords in friendship ride;
And this slight discontent, men say,
Cost blood upon another day.

XXXII.

The pursuivant-at-arms again
Before the castle took his stand;
His trumpet called, with parleying strain,
The leaders of the Scottish band;
And he defied, in Musgrave's right,
Stout Deloraine to single fight;

A gauntlet at their feet he laid,
And thus the terms of fight he said :—
“ If in the lists good Musgrave’s sword
Vanquish the Knight of Deloraine,
Your youthful chieftain, Branksome’s lord,
Shall hostage for his clan remain :
If Deloraine foil good Musgrave,
The boy his liberty shall have.
Howe’er it falls, the English band,
Unharming Scots, by Scots unharmed,
In peaceful march, like men unarmed,
Shall straight retreat to Cumberland.”—

XXXIII.

Unconscious of the near relief,
The proffer pleased each Scottish chief,
Though much the Ladye sage gainsayed ;
For though their hearts were brave and true,
From Jedwood’s recent sack they knew,
How tardy was the regent’s aid ;

And you may guess the noble Dame
Durst not the secret prescience own,
Sprung from the art she might not name,
By which the coming help was known.
Closed was the compact, and agreed,
That lists should be inclosed with speed,
Beneath the castle, on a lawn :
They fixed the morrow for the strife,
On foot, with Scottish axe and knife,
At the fourth hour from peep of dawn ;
When Deloraine, from sickness freed,
Or else a champion in his stead,
Should for himself and chieftain stand,
Against stout Musgrave, hand to hand.

XXXIV.

I know right well, that, in their lay,
Full many minstrels sing and say,
Such combat should be made on horse,



With many a word of kindly cheer,—
In pity half, and half sincere,—
Marvelled the Duchess how so well
His legendary song could tell—
Of ancient deeds, so long forgot ;
Of feuds, whose memory was not ;
Of forests, now laid waste and bare ;
Of towers, which harbour now the hare ;
Of manners, long since changed and gone ;
Of chiefs, who under their gray stone
So long had slept, that fickle Fame
Had blotted from her rolls their name,
And twined round some new-minion's head
The fading wreath for which they bled ;
In sooth, 'twas strange, this old man's verse
Could call them from their marble hearse.

The Harper smiled, well-pleased ; for ne'er
Was flattery lost on poet's ear :
A simple race ! they waste their toil
For the vain tribute of a smile ;

XXXV.

Why should I tell the rigid doom,
That dragged my master to his tomb;
How Ousenam's maidens tore their hair,
Wept till their eyes were dead and dim,
And wrung their hands for love of him,
Who died at Jedwood Air?
He died!—his scholars, one by one,
To the cold silent grave are gone;
And I, alas! survive alone,
To muse o'er rivalries of yore,
And grieve that I shall hear no more
The strains, with envy heard before;
For, with my minstrel brethren fled,
My jealousy of song is dead.

He paused: the listening dames again
Applaud the hoary Minstrel's strain.



Amalab is my
Went Ireland is my
The Protestant Ep.

THE
LAY
OF
THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO FIFTH.

*Alfred Lord
Tennyson*



THE
LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO FIFTH.

I.

CALL it not vain :—they do not err,
Who say, that, when the Poet dies,
Mute Nature mourns her worshipper,
And celebrates his obsequies ;
Who say, tall cliff, and cavern lone,
For the departed bard make moan ;
That mountains weep in crystal rill ;
That flowers in tears of balm distil ;

Through his loved groves that breezes sigh,
And oaks, in deeper groan, reply ;
And rivers teach their rushing wave
To murmur dirges round his grave.

II.

Not that, in sooth, o'er mortal urn
Those things inanimate can mourn ;
But that the stream, the wood, the gale,
Is vocal with the plaintive wail
Of those, who, else forgotten long,
Lived in the poet's faithful song,
And, with the poet's parting breath,
Whose memory feels a second death.
The maid's pale shade, who wails her lot,
That love, true love, should be forgot,
From rose and hawthorn shakes the tear
Upon the gentle minstrel's bier :
The phantom knight, his glory fled,
Mourns o'er the field he heaped with dead ;

Mounts the wild blast that sweeps amain,
And shrieks along the battle-plain :
The chief, whose antique crownlet long
Still sparkled in the feudal song,
Now, from the mountain's misty throne,
Sees, in the thanedom once his own,
His ashes undistinguished lie,
His place, his power, his memory die :
His groans the lonely caverns fill,
His tears of rage impel the rill ;
All mourn the minstrel's harp unstrung,
Their name unknown, their praise unsung.

III.

Scarcely the hot assault was staid,
The terms of truce were scarcely made,
When they could spy, from Branksome's towers,
The advancing march of martial powers ;
Thick clouds of dust afar appeared,
And trampling steeds were faintly heard ;

Bright spears, above the columns dun,
Glanced momentary to the sun ;
And feudal banners fair displayed
The bands that moved to Branksome's aid.

IV.

Vails not to tell each hardy clan,
From the fair Middle Marches came ;
The Bloody Heart blazed in the van,
Announcing Douglas, dreaded name !
Vails not to tell what steeds did spurn,
Where the Seven Spears of Wedderburne
Their men in battle-order set ;
And Swinton laid the lance in rest,
That tamed of yore the sparkling crest
Of Clarence's Plantagenet.
Nor lists I say what hundreds more,
From the rich Merse and Lammermore,
And Tweed's fair borders, to the war,

Beneath the crest of old Dunbar,
And Hepburn's mingled banners come,
Down the steep mountain glittering far,
And shouting still, "a Home! a Home!"

V.

Now squire and knight, from Branksome sent,
On many a courteous message went;
To every chief and lord they paid
Meet thanks for prompt and powerful aid;
And told them,—how a truce was made,
And how a day of fight was ta'en
'Twixt Musgrave and stout Deloraine;
And how the Ladye prayed them dear,
That all would stay the fight to see,
And deign, in love and courtesy,
To taste of Branksome cheer.
Nor, while they bade to feast each Scot,
Were England's noble Lords forgot;

Amalator is my
dear Ireland is my
the Protestant Church

They met on Teviot's strand :
They met, and sate them mingled down,
Without a threat, without a frown,
As brothers meet in foreign land :
The hands, the spear that lately grasped,
Still in the mailed gauntlet clasped,
Were interchanged in greeting dear ;
Visors were raised, and faces shewn,
And many a friend, to friend made known,
Partook of social cheer.
Some drove the jolly bowl about ;
With dice and draughts some chased the day ;
And some, with many a merry shout,
In riot, revelry, and rout,
Pursued the foot-ball play,

VII.

Yet, be it known, had bugles blown,
Or sign of war been seen,

Those bands, so fair together ranged,
Those hands, so frankly interchanged,
Had dyed with gore the green :
The merry shout by Teviot-side
Had sunk in war-cries wild and wide,
And in the groan of death ;
And whingers,* now in friendship bare,
The social meal to part and share,
Had found a bloody sheath.
'Twixt truce and war, such sudden change
Was not unfrequent, nor held strange,
In the old Border-day ;
But yet on Branksome's towers and town,
In peaceful merriment, sunk down
The sun's declining ray.

VIII.

The blithesome signs of wassel gay
Decayed not with the dying day ;

* A sort of knife, or poniard.



Soon through the latticed windows tall,
Of lofty Branksome's lordly hall,
Divided square by shafts of stone,
Huge flakes of ruddy lustre shone ;
Nor less the gilded rafters rang
With merry harp and beakers' clang ;
And frequent, on the darkening plain,
Loud hollo, whoop, or whistle ran,
As bands, their stragglers to regain,
Give the shrill watch-word of their clan ;
And revellers, o'er their bowls, proclaim
Douglas or Dacre's conquering name.

IX.

Less frequent heard, and fainter still,
At length the various clamours died ;
And you might hear, from Branksome hill,
No sound but Teviot's rushing tide ;
Save, when the changing centinel
The challenge of his watch could tell ;

And save, where, through the dark profound,
The clanging axe and hammer's sound
Rung from the nether lawn ;
For many a busy hand toiled there,
Strong pales to shape, and beams to square,
The lists' dread barriers to prepare,
Against the morrow's dawn.

X.

Margaret from hall did soon retreat,
Despite the Dame's reproving eye ;
Nor marked she, as she left her seat,
Full many a stifled sigh :
For many a noble warrior strove
To win the Flower of Teviot's love,
And many a bold ally.—
With throbbing head and anxious heart,
All in her lonely bower apart,

+ In broken sleep she lay :

By times, from silken couch she rose ;

While yet the bannered hosts repose,

She viewed the dawning day :

Of all the hundreds sunk to rest,

[First woke the loveliest and the best.

XI.

She gazed upon the inner court,

Which in the tower's tall shadow lay ;

Where coursers' clang, and stamp, and snort,

Had rung the live-long yesterday ;

Now still as death ;—till, stalking slow,—

The jingling spurs announced his tread,—

A stately warrior passed below ;

But when he raised his plumed head—

Blessed Mary ! can it be ?—

Secure, as if in Ousenam bowers,

He walks through Branksome's hostile towers,

With fearless step and free.

She dared not sign, she dared not speak—

Oh ! if one page's slumbers break,

His blood the price must pay !

Not all the pearls Queen Mary wears,

Not Margaret's yet more precious tears,

Shall buy his life a day.

XII.

Yet was his hazard small ; for well

You may bethink you of the spell

Of that sly urchin Page ;

This to his lord he did impart,

And made him seem, by glamour art,

A knight from Hermitage.

Unchallenged, thus, the warder's post,

The court, unchallenged, thus he crossed,

For all the vassalage :

But, O ! what magic's quaint disguise

Could blind fair Margaret's azure eyes !

She started from her seat ;
While with surprise and fear she strove,
And both could scarcely master love—
Lord Henry's at her feet.

XIII.

Oft have I mused, what purpose bad
That foul malicious urchin had
To bring this meeting round ;
For happy love's a heavenly sight,
And by a vile malignant sprite
In such no joy is found :
And oft I've deemed, perchance he thought
Their erring passion might have wrought
Sorrow, and sin, and shame ;
And death to Cranstoun's gallant Knight,
And to the gentle Ladye bright,
Disgrace, and loss of fame.
But earthly spirit could not tell
The heart of them that loved so well.

True love's the gift which God has given
To man alone beneath the heaven.

It is not fantasy's hot fire,

Whose wishes, soon as granted, fly ;

It liveth not in fierce desire,

With dead desire it doth not die ;

It is the secret sympathy,

The silver link, the silken tie,

Which heart to heart, and mind to mind,

In body and in soul can bind.—

Now leave we Margaret and her Knight,

To tell you of the approaching fight.

XIV.

Their warning blast the bagles blew,

The pipe's shrill port* aroused each clan ;

In haste, the deadly strife to view,

The trooping warriors eager ran :

Thick round the lists their lances stood,

Like blasted pines in Ettricke wood ;

* A martial piece of music, adapted to the bagpipes.

To Branksome many a look they threw,
The combatants' approach to view,
And bandied many a word of boast,
About the knight each favoured most.

XV.

Meantime full anxious was the Dame ;
For now arose disputed claim,
Of who should fight for Deloraine,
'Twixt Harden and 'twixt Thirlestaine :
They 'gan to reckon kin and rent,
And frowning brow on brow was bent ;
But yet not long the strife—for, lo !
Himself, the Knight of Deloraine,
Strong, as it seemed, and free from pain,
In armour sheathed from top to toe,
Appeared, and craved the combat due.
The Dame her charm successful knew,*
And the fierce chiefs their claims withdrew.

* See p. 90. Stanza XXIII.

XVI.

When for the lists they sought the plain,
The stately Ladye's silken rein
Did noble Howard hold ;
Unarmed by her side he walked,
And much, in courteous phrase, they talked
Of feats of arms of old.
Costly his garb—his Flemish ruff
Fell o'er his doublet, shaped of buff,
With satin slashed, and lined ;
Tawny his boot, and gold his spur,
His cloak was all of Poland fur,
His hose with silver twined ;
His Bilboa blade, by Marchmen felt,
Hung in a broad and studded belt ;
Hence, in rude phrase, the Borderers still
Called noble Howard, Belted Will.

XVII.

Behind Lord Howard and the Dame,
Fair Margaret on her palfrey came,

Whose foot-cloth swept the ground;
White was her wimple and her veil,
And her loose locks a chaplet pale
Of whitest roses bound;
The lordly Angus, by her side,
In courtesy to cheer her tried;
Without his aid, her hand in vain
Had strove to guide her broidered rein.
He deemed, she shuddered at the sight
Of warriors met for mortal fight;
But cause of terror, all unguessed,
Was fluttering in her gentle breast,
When, in their chairs of crimson placed,
The Dame and she the barriers graced.

XVIII.

Prize of the field, the young Buccleuch
An English knight led forth to view;
Scarce rued the boy his present plight,
So much he longed to see the fight.

Within the lists, in knightly pride,
High Home and haughty Dacre ride ;
Their leading staffs of steel they wield,
As marshals of the mortal field ;
While to each knight their care assigned
Like vantage of the sun and wind.
Then heralds hoarse did loud proclaim,
In king and queen, and wardens' name,
That none, while lasts the strife,
Should dare, by look, or sign, or word,
Aid to a champion to afford,
On peril of his life ;
And not a breath the silence broke,
Till thus the alternate Heralds spoke :

XIX.

ENGLISH HERALD.

Here standeth Richard of Musgrave,
Good knight and true, and freely born,
Amends from Deloraine to crave,
For foul despiteous scathe and scorn.

He sayeth, that William of Deloraine
Is traitor false by Border laws ;
This with his sword he will maintain,
So help him God, and his good cause !

XX.

SCOTTISH HERALD.

Here standeth William of Deloraine,
Good knight and true, of noble strain,
Who sayeth, that foul treason's stain,
Since he bore arms, ne'er soiled his coat ;
And that, so help him God above !
He will on Musgrave's body prove,
He lyes most foully in his throat.

LORD DACRE.

Forward, brave champions, to the fight !
Sound trumpets !——

LORD HOME.

——“ God defend the right !”
Then, Teviot ! how thine echoes rang,
When bugle-sound and trumpet clang

Let loose the martial foes,
And in mid list, with shield poised high,
And measured step and wary eye,
The combatants did close.

XXI.

Ill would it suit your gentle ear,
Ye lovely listeners, to hear
How to the axe the helms did sound,
And blood poured down from many a wound;
For desperate was the strife and long,
And either warrior fierce and strong.
But, were each dame a listening knight,
I well could tell how warriors fight:
For I have seen war's lightning flashing,
Seen the claymore with bayonet clashing,
Seen through red blood the war-horse dashing,
And scorned, amid the reeling strife,
To yield a step for death or life.

XXII.

'Tis done, 'tis done ! that fatal blow
Has stretched him on the bloody plain ;
He strives to rise—Brave Musgrave, no !
Thence never shalt thou rise again !
He chokes in blood—some friendly hand
Undo the visor's barred band,
Unfix the gorget's iron clasp,
And give him room for life to gasp !—
O, bootless aid !—haste, holy Friar,
Haste, ere the sinner shall expire !
Of all his guilt let him be shriven,
And smooth his path from earth to heaven !

XXIII.

In haste the holy Friar sped ;—
His naked foot was dyed with red,
As through the lists he ran ;
Unmindful of the shouts on high,
That hailed the conqueror's victory,
He raised the dying man ;

Loose waved his silver beard and hair,
As o'er him he kneeled down in prayer;
And still the crucifix on high
He holds before his darkening eye;
And still he bends an anxious ear,
His faltering penitence to hear;
Still props him from the bloody sod,
Still, even when soul and body part,
Pours ghostly comfort on his heart,
And bids him trust in God!
Unheard he prays;—the death-pang's o'er!—
Richard of Musgrave breathes no more.

XXIV.

As if exhausted in the fight,
Or musing o'er the piteous sight,
The silent victor stands;
His beaver did he not unclasp,
Marked not the shouts, felt not the grasp
Of gratulating hands.

When lo ! strange cries of wild surprise,

Mingled with seeming terror, rise

Among the Scottish bands ;

And all, amid the thronged array,

In panic haste gave open way

To a half-naked ghastly man,

Who downward from the castle ran :

He crossed the barriers at a bound,

And wild and haggard looked around,

As dizzy, and in pain ;

And all, upon the armed ground,

Knew William of Deloraine !

Each ladye sprung from seat with speed ;

Vaulted each marshall from his steed ;

“ And who art thou,” they cried,

“ Who hast this battle fought and won ?”

His plumed helm was soon undone—

“ Cranstoun of Teviotside !

For this fair prize I’ve fought and won,”—

And to the Ladye led her son.

XXV.

Full oft the rescued boy she kissed,
And often pressed him to her breast;
For, under all her dauntless show,
Her heart had throbbed at every blow;
Yet not Lord Cranstoun deigned she greet,
Though low he kneeled at her feet.
Me lists not tell what words were made,
What Douglas, Home, and Howard said—
—For Howard was a generous foe—
And how the clan united prayed,
The Ladye would the feud forego,
And deign to bless the nuptial hour
Of Cranstoun's Lord and Teviot's Flower.

XXVI.

She looked to river, looked to hill,
Thought on the Spirit's prophecy,
Then broke her silence stern and still,—
“Not you, but Fate, has vanquished me;

Their influence kindly stars may shower
On Teviot's tide and Branksome's tower,
For pride is quelled, and love is free."
She took fair Margaret by the hand,
Who, breathless, trembling, scarce might stand;
That hand to Cranstoun's lord gave she :—
" As I am true to thee and thine,
Do thou be true to me and mine !
This clasp of love our bond shall be ;
For this is your betrothing day,
And all these noble lords shall stay,
To grace it with their company."—

XXVII.

All as they left the listed plain,
Much of the story she did gain ;
How Cranstoun fought with Deloraine,
And of his Page, and of the Book,
Which from the wounded knight he took ;

And how he sought her castle high,
That morn, by help of gramarye;
How, in Sir William's armour dight,
Stolen by his Page, while slept the knight,
He took on him the single fight.
But half his tale he left unsaid,
And lingered till he joined the maid.—
Cared not the Ladye to betray
Her mystic arts in view of day;
But well she thought, ere midnight came,
Of that strange Page the pride to tame,
From his foul hands the Book to save, . . .
And send it back to Michael's grave.—
Needs not to tell each tender word
'Twixt Margaret and 'twixt Cranstoun's lord;
Nor how she told of former woes,
And how her bosom fell and rose,
While he and Musgrave bandied blows.—
Needs not these lovers' joys to tell;
One day, fair maids, you'll know them well.

XXVIII.

William of Deloraine, some chance
Had wakened from his deathlike trance ;
 And taught that, in the listed plain,
Another, in his arms and shield,
Against fierce Musgrave axe did wield,
Under the name of Deloraine.
Hence, to the field, unarmed, he ran,
And hence his presence scared the clan,
Who held him for some fleeting wraith, *
And not a man of blood and breath.
 Not much this new ally he loved,
 Yet, when he saw what hap had proved,
 He greeted him right heartilie :
He would not waken old debate,
For he was void of rancorous hate,
 Though rude, and scant of courtesy ;
In raids he spilt but seldom blood,
Unless when men at arms withstood,

* The spectral apparition of a living person.

Or, as was meet, for deadly feud.
He ne'er bore grudge for stalwart blow,
Ta'en in fair fight from gallant foe :
And so 'twas seen of him, e'en now,
When on dead Musgrave he looked down ;
Grief darkened on his rugged brow,
Though half disguised with a frown ;
And thus, while sorrow bent his head,
His foeman's epitaph he made.

XXIX.

" Now, Richard Musgrave, liest thou here !
I ween, my deadly enemy ;
For, if I slew thy brother dear,
Thou slewest a sister's son to me ;
And when I lay in dungeon dark,
Of Naworth Castle, long months three,
Till ransomed for a thousand mark,
Dark Musgrave, it was long of thee.

And, Musgrave, could our fight be tried,
And thou wert now alive, as I,
No mortal man should us divide,
Till one, or both of us, did die:
Yet rest thee, God! for well I know,
I ne'er shall find a nobler foe.
In all the northern counties here,
Whose word is, Snaffle, spur, and spear,*
Thou wert the best to follow gear.
'Twas pleasure, as we looked behind,
To see how thou the chace couldst wind,
Cheer the dark blood-hound on his way,
And with the bugle rouse the fray!
I'd give the lands of Deloraine,
Dark Musgrave were alive again."—

XXX.

So mourned he, till Lord Dacre's band
Were bowning back to Cumberland.

* The lands, that over Ouse to Berwick forth do bear,
Have for their blazon had, the snaffle, spur, and spear.
Poly-albion, Song xxiii.

They raised brave Musgrave from the field,
And laid him on his bloody shield ;
On levelled lances, four and four,
By turns, the noble burden bore.
Before, at times, upon the gale,
Was heard the Minstrel's plaintive wail ;
Behind, four priests, in sable stole,
Sung requiem for the warrior's soul :
Around, the horsemen slowly rode ;
With trailing pikes the spearmen trod ;
And thus the gallant knight they bore,
Through Liddesdale, to Leven's shore ;
Thence to Holme Coltrame's lofty nave,
And laid him in his father's grave.

THE harp's wild notes, though hushed the song,
The mimic march of death prolong ;
Now seems it far, and now a-near,
Now meets, and now eludes the ear ;

Now seems some mountain side to sweep,
Now faintly dies in valley deep ;
Seems now as if the Minstrel's wail,
Now the sad requiem, loads the gale ;
Last, o'er the warrior's closing grave,
Rung the full choir in choral stave.

After due pause, they bade him tell,
Why he, who touched the harp so well,
Should thus, with ill-rewarded toil,
Wander a poor and thankless soil,
When the more generous southern land
Would well requite his skilful hand.

The Aged Harper, howsoe'er
His only friend, his harp, was dear,
Liked not to hear it ranked so high
Above his flowing poesy ;

Less liked he still, that scornful jeer
Misprized the land, he loved so dear;
High was the sound, as thus again
The Bard resumed his minstrel strain.

THE
LAY
OF
THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO SIXTH.

THE FIRST BOOK

BY

THE
LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO SIXTH.

I.

BREATHES there the man, with soul so dead,
Who never to himself hath said,

 This is my own, my native land !

Whose heart hath ne'er within him burned,
As home his footsteps he hath turned,

 From wandering on a foreign strand !

If such there breathe, go, mark him well ;

For him no minstrel raptures swell ;

High though his titles, proud his name,
Boundless his wealth as wish can claim ;
Despite those titles, power, and pelf,
The wretch, concentered all in self,
Living, shall forfeit fair renown,
And, doubly dying, shall go down
To the vile dust, from whence he sprung,
Unwept, unhonoured, and unsung.

II.

O Caledonia ! stern and wild,
Meet nurse for a poetic child !
Land of brown heath and shaggy wood,
Land of the mountain and the flood,
Land of my sires ! what mortal hand
Can e'er untie the filial band,
That knits me to thy rugged strand !
Still, as I view each well-known scene,
Think what is now, and what hath been,

Seems as, to me, of all bereft,
Sole friends thy woods and streams were left;
And thus I love them better still,
Even in extremity of ill.
By Yarrow's stream still let me stray,
Though none should guide my feeble way;
Still feel the breeze down Ettricke break,
Although it chill my withered cheek;
Still lay my head by Teviot stone,
Though there, forgotten and alone,
The Bard may draw his parting groan.

III.

Not scorned like me! to Branksome Hall
The Minstrels came, at festive call;
Trooping they came, from near and far,
The jovial priests of mirth and war;
Alike for feast and fight prepared,
Battle and banquet both they shared.
Of late, before each martial clan,
They blew their death-note in the van,

But now, for every merry mate,
Rose the portcullis' iron grate ;
They sound the pipe, they strike the string,
They dance, they revel, and they sing,
Till the rude turrets shake and ring.

IV.

Me lists not at this tide declare
The splendour of the spousal rite,
How mustered in the chapel fair
Both maid and matron, squire and knight ;
Me lists not tell of owches rare,
Of mantles green, and braided hair,
And kirtles furred with miniver ;
What plumage waved the altar round,
How spurs, and ringing chainlets, sound :
And hard it were for bard to speak
The changeful hue of Margaret's cheek ;
That lovely hue which comes and flies,
As awe and shame alternate rise !

V.

Some bards have sung, the Ladye high
Chapel or altar came not nigh;
Nor durst the rites of spousal grace,
So much she feared each holy place.
False slanders these :—I trust right well,
She wrought not by forbidden spell;
For mighty words and signs have power
O'er sprites in planetary hour :
Yet scarce I praise their venturous part,
Who tamper with such dangerous art,
But this for faithful truth I say,
The Ladye by the altar stood;
Of sable velvet her array,
And on her head a crimson hood,
With pearls embroidered and entwined,
Guarded with gold, with ermine lined;
A merlin sat upon her wrist,
Held by a leash of silken twist.

VI.

The spousal rites were ended soon :
'Twas now the merry hour of noon,
And in the lofty arched hall
Was spread the gorgeous festival.
Steward and squire, with heedful haste,
Marshalled the rank of every guest ;
Pages, with ready blade, were there,
The mighty meal to carve and share :
O'er capon, heron-shew, and crane,
And princely peacock's gilded train,
And o'er the boar-head, garnished brave,
And cygnet from St Mary's wave ;
O'er ptarmigan and venison,
The priest had spoke his benison.
Then rose the riot and the din,
Above, beneath, without, within !
For, from the lofty balcony,
Rung trumpet, shalm, and psaltery ;

Their clanging bowls old warriors quaffed,
Loudly they spoke, and loudly laughed ;
Whispered young knights, in tone more mild,
To ladies fair, and ladies smiled.
The hooded hawks, high perched on beam,
The clamour joined with whistling scream,
And flapped their wings, and shook their bells,
In concert with the staghounds' yells.
Round go the flasks of ruddy wine,
From Bourdeaux, Orleans, or the Rhine ;
Their tasks the busy sewers ply,
And all is mirth and revelry.

VII.

The Goblin Page, omitting still
No opportunity of ill,
Strove now, while blood ran hot and high,
To rouse debate and jealousy ;
Till Conrad, lord of Wolfenstein,
By nature fierce, and warm with wine,

And now in humour highly crossed,
About some steeds his band had lost,
High words to words succeeding still,
Smote, with his gauntlet, stout Hunthill ;
A hot and hardy Rutherford,
Whom men called Dickon Draw-the-Sword.
He took it on the Page's saye,
Hunthill had driven these steeds away.
Then Howard, Home, and Douglas rose,
The kindling discord to compose :
Stern Rutherford right little said,
But bit his glove, and shook his head.—
A fortnight thence, in Inglewood,
Stout Conrad, cold, and drenched in blood,
His bosom gored with many a wound,
Was by a woodman's lyme-dog found ;
Unknown the manner of his death,
Gone was his brand, both sword and sheath ;

But ever from that time, 'twas said,
That Dickon wore a Cologne blade.


VIII.

The Dwarf, who feared his master's eye
Might his foul treachery espie,
Now sought the castle buttery,
Where many a yeoman, bold and free,
Revelled as merrily and well
As those that sat in lordly selle.
Watt Tinlinn, there, did frankly raise
The pledge to Arthur Fire-the-Braes;
And he, as by his breeding bound,
To Howard's merry-men sent it round.
To quit them, on the English side,
Red Roland Forster loudly cried,
"A deep carouse to yon fair bride!"
At every pledge, from vat and pail,
Foamed forth, in floods, the nut-brown ale;

While shout the riders every one,
Such day of mirth ne'er cheered their clan,
Since old Buccleuch the name did gain,
When in the cleuch the buck was ta'en.

IX.

The wily Page, with vengeful thought,
Remembered him of Tinlinn's yew,
And swore, it should be dearly bought,
That ever he the arrow drew.
First, he the yeoman did molest,
With bitter gibe and taunting jest ;
Told, how he fled at Solway strife,
And how Hob Armstrong cheered his wife :
Then, shunning still his powerful arm,
At unawares he wrought him harm ;
From trencher stole his choicest cheer,
Dashed from his lips his can of beer,
Then, to his knee sly creeping on,
With bodkin pierced him to the bone :



The venom'd wound, and festering joint,
Long after rued that bodkin's point.
The startled yeoman swore and spurned,
And board and flaggons overturned.
Riot and clamour wild began ;
Back to the hall the Urchin ran ;
Took in a darkling nook his post,
And grinned, and muttered, " Lost ! lost ! lost ! "

X.

By this, the Dame, lest further fray
Should mar the concord of the day,
Had bid the Minstrels tune their lay.
And first stept forth old Albert Græme,
The Minstrel of that ancient name :
Was none who struck the harp so well,
Within the Land Debateable ;
Well friended too, his hardy kin,
Whoever lost, were sure to win ;

They sought the beeves, that made their broth,
In Scotland and in England both.
In homely guise, as nature bade,
His simple song the Borderer said.

XI.

ALBERT GREME.

+ It was an English ladye bright,
(The sun shines fair on Carlisle wall,)
And she would marry a Scottish knight,
For Love will still be lord of all.

Blithely they saw the rising sun,
When he shone fair on Carlisle wall,
But they were sad ere day was done,
Though Love was still the lord of all.

Her sire gave brooch and jewel fine,
Where the sun shines fair on Carlisle wall;
Her brother gave but a flask of wine,
For ire that Love was lord of all.

For she had lands, both meadow and lea,
Where the sun shines fair on Carlisle wall,
And he swore her death, ere he would see
A Scottish knight the lord of all.

XII.

That wine she had not tasted well,
(The sun shines fair on Carlisle wall ;)
When dead, in her true love's arms, she fell,
For Love was still the lord of all.

He pierced her brother to the heart,
Where the sun shines fair on Carlisle wall ;—
So perish all, would true love part,
That Love may still be lord of all !

And then he took the cross divine,
Where the sun shines fair on Carlisle wall,
And died for her sake in Palestine,
So Love was still the lord of all.

Now all ye lovers, that faithful prove,
 (The sun shines fair on Carlisle wall,)
Pray for their souls, who died for love,
 For Love shall still be lord of all!

XIII.

As ended Albert's simple lay,
 Arose a bard of loftier port;
For sonnet, rhyme, and roundelay,
 Renowned in haughty Henry's court:
There rung thy harp, unrivalled long,
Fitztraver, of the silver song!
 The gentle Surrey loved his lyre—
 Who has not heard of Surrey's fame?
His was the hero's soul of fire,
 And his the bard's immortal name,
And his was love, exalted high
By all the glow of chivalry.

XIV.

They sought, together, climes afar,
And oft, within some olive grove,
When evening came, with twinkling star,
They sung of Surrey's absent love.
His step the Italian peasant staid,
And deemed, that spirits from on high,
Round where some hermit saint was laid,
Were breathing heavenly melody;
So sweet did harp and voice combine,
To praise the name of Geraldine.

XV.

Fitztraver! O what tongue may say
The pangs thy faithful bosom knew,
When Surrey, of the deathless lay,
Ungrateful Tudor's sentence slew?
Regardless of the tyrant's frown,
His harp called wrath and vengeance down.

He left, for Naworth's iron towers,
Windsor's green glades, and courtly bowers,
And, faithful to his patron's name,
With Howard still Fitztraver came;
Lord William's foremost favourite he,
And chief of all his minstrelsy.

XVI.

FITZTRAVER.

'Twas All-souls eve, and Surrey's heart beat high;
He heard the midnight-bell with anxious start,
Which told the mystic hour, approaching nigh,
When wise Cornelius promised, by his art,
* To shew to him the ladye of his heart,
Albeit betwixt them roared the ocean grim;
Yet so the sage had hight to play his part,
That he should see her form in life and limb,
} And mark, if still she loved, and still she thought of
him.

XVII.

Dark was the vaulted room of gramarye,
To which the Wizard led the gallant Knight,
Save that before a mirror, huge and high,
A hallowed taper shed a glimmering light
On mystic implements of magic might ;
On cross, and character, and talisman,
And almagest, and altar, nothing bright :
For fitful was the lustre, pale and wan,
As watch-light by the bed of some departing man.

XVIII.

But soon, within that mirror, huge and high,
Was seen a self-emitted light to gleam ;
And forms upon its breast the earl 'gan spy,
Cloudy and indistinct, as feverish dream ;
Till, slow arranging, and defined, they seem
To form a lordly and a lofty room,
Part lighted by a lamp with silver beam,
Placed by a couch of Agra's silken loom,
And part by moonshine pale, and part was hid in
gloom.

XIX.

Fair all the pageant—but how passing fair
The slender form, which lay on couch of Ind!
O'er her white bosom strayed her hazel hair,
Pale her dear cheek, as if for love she pined;
All in her night-robe loose she lay reclined,
And, pensive, read from tablet eburnine
Some strain, that seemed her inmost soul to find :—
That favoured strain was Surrey's raptured line,
That fair and lovely form, the Ladye Geraldine.

XX.

Slow rolled the clouds upon the lovely form,
And swept the goodly vision all away—
So royal envy rolled the murky storm
O'er my beloved Master's glorious day.
Thou jealous, ruthless tyrant! Heaven repay
On thee, and on thy childrens' latest line,
The wild caprice of thy despotic sway,
The gory bridal bed, the plundered shrine,
The murdered Surrey's blood, the tears of Geraldine!

XXI.

Both Scots, and Southern chiefs, prolong
Applauses of Fitztraver's song :
These hated Henry's name as death,
And those still held the ancient faith.—
Then, from his seat, with lofty air,
Rose Harold, bard of brave St Clair;
St Clair, who, feasting high at Home,
Had with that lord to battle come.
Harold was born where restless seas
Howl round the storm-swept Orcades;
Where erst St Clairs held princely sway
O'er isle and islet, strait and bay;—
Still nods their palace to its fall,
Thy pride and sorrow, fair Kirkwall!—
Thence oft he marked fierce Pentland rave,
As if grim Odinn rode her wave;
And watched, the whilst, with visage pale,
And throbbing heart, the struggling sail;

For all of wonderful and wild
Had rapture for the lonely child.

XXII.

And much of wild and wonderful
In these rude isles might Fancy cull;
For thither came, in times afar,
Stern Lochlin's sons of roving war,
The Norsemen, trained to spoil and blood,
Skilled to prepare the raven's food;
Kings of the main their leaders brave,
Their barks the dragons of the wave.
And there, in many a stormy vale,
The Scald had told his wondrous tale;
And many a Runic column high
Had witnessed grim idolatry.
And thus had Harold, in his youth,
Learned many a Saga's rhyme uncouth,—
Of that Sea-Snake, tremendous curled,
Whose monstrous circle girds the world;

Of those dread Maids, whose hideous yell
Maddens the battle's bloody swell;
Of chiefs, who, guided through the gloom
By the pale death-lights of the tomb,
Ransacked the graves of warriors old,
Their faulchions wrenched from corpses' hold,
Waked the deaf tomb with war's alarms,
And bade the dead arise to arms!
With war and wonder all on flame,
To Roslin's bowers young Harold came,
Where, by sweet glen and greenwood tree,
He learned a milder minstrelsy;
Yet something of the Northern spell
Mixed with the softer numbers well.

XXIII.

HAROLD.

× O listen, listen, ladies gay!
No haughty feat of arms I tell:
- Soft is the note, and sad the lay,
That mourns the lovely Rosabelle.

—" Moor, moor the barge, ye gallant crew !

And, gentle ladye, deign to stay !

Rest thee in Castle Ravensheuch,

Nor tempt the stormy firth to-day.

" The blackening wave is edged with white ;

To inch* and rock the sea-mews fly ;

The fishers have heard the Water Sprite,

Whose screams forebode that wreck is nigh.

" Last night the gifted Seer did view

A wet shroud swathed round ladye gay ;

Then stay thee, Fair, in Ravensheuch :

Why cross the gloomy firth to-day ?"—

" 'Tis not because Lord Lindesay's heir

To-night at Roslin leads the ball,

But that my ladye-mother there

Sits lonely in her castle-hall.

* *Inch*, Isle.

" 'Tis not because the ring they ride,
And Lindesay at the ring rides well,
But that my sire the wine will chide,
If 'tis not filled by Rosabelle."—

O'er Roslin all that dreary night
A wondrous blaze was seen to gleam;
'Twas broader than the watch-fire light,
And redder than the bright moon-beam.

It glared on Roslin's castled rock,
It ruddied all the copse-wood glen;
'Twas seen from Dryden's groves of oak,
And seen from caverned Hawthornden.

Seemed all on fire that chapel proud,
Where Roslin's chiefs uncoffined lie;
Each Baron, for a sable shroud,
Sheathed in his iron panoply.

Seemed all on fire within, around,
 Deep sacristy and altar's pale ;
Shone every pillar foliage-bound,
 And glimmered all the dead men's mail.


Blazed battlement and pinnet high,
 Blazed every rose-carved buttress fair—
So still they blaze, when fate is nigh
 The lordly line of high St Clair.

There are twenty of Roslin's barons bold
 Lie buried within that proud chapelle ;
Each one the holy vault doth hold—
 But the sea holds lovely Rosabelle !

And each St Clair was buried there,
 With candle, with book, and with knell ;
But the sea-caves rung, and the wild winds sung,
 The dirge of lovely Rosabelle.

XXV.

So sweet was Harold's piteous lay,
Scarce marked the guests the darkened hall,
Though, long before the sinking day,
A wondrous shade involved them all:
It was not eddying mist or fog,
Drained by the sun from fen or bog;
Of no eclipse had sages told;
And yet, as it came on apace,
Each one could scarce his neighbour's face,
Could scarce his own stretched hand behold.
A secret horror checked the feast,
And chilled the soul of every guest;
Even the high Dame stood half aghast,
She knew some evil on the blast;
The elvish Page fell to the ground,
And, shuddering, muttered, " Found! found!
found!"



XXVI.

Then sudden, through the darkened air
A flash of lightning came;
So broad, so bright, so red the glare,
The castle seemed on flame;
Glanced every rafter of the hall,
Glanced every shield upon the wall;
Each trophied beam, each sculptured stone,
Were instant seen, and instant gone;
Full through the guests' bedazzled band
Resistless flashed the levin-brand,
And filled the hall with smouldering smoke,
As on the elvish Page it broke.

It broke, with thunder long and loud,
Dismayed the brave, appalled the proud,—
From sea to sea the larum rung;
On Berwick wall, and at Carlisle withal,
To arms the startled warders sprung.
When ended was the dreadful roar,
The elvish Dwarf was seen no more!

XXVII.

Some heard a voice in Branksome Hall,
Some saw a sight, not seen by all,
That dreadful voice was heard by some,
Cry, with loud summons, "GYLBIN, COME!"
And on the spot where burst the brand,
Just where the Page had flung him down,
Some saw an arm, and some a hand,
And some the waving of a gown.
The guests in silence prayed and shook,
And terror dimmed each lofty look.
But none of all the astonished train
Was so dismayed as Deloraine;
His blood did freeze, his brain did burn,
'Twas feared his mind would ne'er return;
For he was speechless, ghastly, wan,
Like him, of whom the story ran,
Who spoke the spectre-hound in Man.*
At length, by fits, he darkly told,
With broken hint, and shuddering cold—

* The Isle of Man.—See Note.



That he had seen, right certainly,
A shape, with amice wrapped around,
With a wrought Spanish baldric bound,
Like a pilgrim from beyond the sea;
And knew—but how it mattered not—
It was the wizard, Michael Scott.

XXVIII.

The anxious crowd, with horror pale,
All trembling, heard the wondrous tale;
No sound was made, no word was spoke,
Till noble Angus silence broke;
And he a solemn sacred plight
Did to St Bride of Douglas make,
That he a pilgrimage would take
To Melrose Abbey, for the sake
Of Michael's restless sprite.
Then each, to ease his troubled breast,
To some blessed saint his prayers addressed:

Some to St Modan made their vows,
Some to St Mary of the Lowes,
Some to the Holy Rood of Lisle,
Some to our Lady of the Isle ;
Each did his patron witness make,
That he such pilgrimage would take,
And Monks should sing, and bells should toll,
All for the weal of Michael's soul.
While vows were ta'en, and prayers were prayed,
'Tis said the noble Dame, dismayed,
Renounced, for aye, dark magic's aid.

XXIX.

Nought of the bridal will I tell,
Which after in short space befel ;
Nor how brave sons and daughters fair
Blessed Teviot's Flower, and Cranstoun's heir :
After such dreadful scene, 'twere vain
To wake the note of mirth again.

Some to St Modan made their vows,
Some to St Mary of the Lowes,
Some to the Holy Rood of Lisle,
Some to our Lady of the Isle ;
Each did his patron witness make,
That he such pilgrimage would take,
And Monks should sing, and bells should toll,
All for the weal of Michael's soul.
While vows were ta'en, and prayers were prayed,
'Tis said the noble Dame, dismayed,
Renounced, for aye, dark magic's aid.

XXIX.

right of the bridal will I tell,
ch after in short space befel ;
sons and daughters fair
Cranstoun's heir :

That he had seen, right certainly,
A shape, with amice wrapped around,
With a wrought Spanish baldric bound,
Like a pilgrim from beyond the sea;
And knew—but how it mattered not—
It was the wizard, Michael Scott.

XXVIII.

The anxious crowd, with horror pale,
All trembling, heard the wondrous tale ;
No sound was made, no word was spoke,
Till noble Angus silence broke ;
And he a solemn sacred plight
Did to St Bride of Douglas make,
That he a pilgrimage would take
To Melrose Abbey, for the sake
Of Michael's restless sprite.
Then each, to ease his troubled breast,
To some blessed saint his prayers addressed :

Some to St Modan made their vows,
Some to St Mary of the Lowes,
Some to the Holy Rood of Lisle,
Some to our Lady of the Isle ;
Each did his patron witness make,
That he such pilgrimage would take,
And Monks should sing, and bells should toll,
All for the weal of Michael's soul.
While vows were ta'en, and prayers were prayed,
'Tis said the noble Dame, dismayed,
Renounced, for aye, dark magic's aid.

XXIX.

Nought of the bridal will I tell,
Which after in short space befel ;
Nor how brave sons and daughters fair
Blessed Teviot's Flower, and Cranstoun's heir :
After such dreadful scene, 'twere vain
To wake the note of mirth again.

That he had seen, right certainly,
A shape, with amice wrapped around,
With a wrought Spanish baldric bound,
Like a pilgrim from beyond the sea;
And knew—but how it mattered not—
It was the wizard, Michael Scott.

XXVIII.

The anxious crowd, with horror pale,
All trembling, heard the wondrous tale;
No sound was made, no word was spoke,
Till noble Angus silence broke;
And he a solemn sacred plight
Did to St Bride of Douglas make,
That he a pilgrimage would take
To Melrose Abbey, for the sake
Of Michael's restless sprite.
Then each, to ease his troubled breast,
To some blessed saint his prayers addressed:

Some to St Modan made their vows,
Some to St Mary of the Lowes,
Some to the Holy Rood of Lisle,
Some to our Lady of the Isle ;
Each did his patron witness make,
That he such pilgrimage would take,
And Monks should sing, and bells should toll,
All for the weal of Michael's soul.
While vows were ta'en, and prayers were prayed,
'Tis said the noble Dame, dismayed,
Renounced, for aye, dark magic's aid.

XXIX.

Nought of the bridal will I tell,
Which after in short space befel ;
Nor how brave sons and daughters fair
Blessed Teviot's Flower, and Cranstoun's heir :
After such dreadful scene, 'twere vain
To wake the note of mirth again.

That he had seen, right certainly,
A shape, with amice wrapped around,
With a wrought Spanish baldric bound,
Like a pilgrim from beyond the sea;
And knew—but how it mattered not—
It was the wizard, Michael Scott.

XXVIII.

The anxious crowd, with horror pale,
All trembling, heard the wondrous tale ;
No sound was made, no word was spoke,
Till noble Angus silence broke ;
And he a solemn sacred plight
Did to St Bride of Douglas make,
That he a pilgrimage would take
To Melrose Abbey, for the sake
Of Michael's restless sprite.
Then each, to ease his troubled breast,
To some blessed saint his prayers addressed :

Some to St Modan made their vows,
Some to St Mary of the Lowes,
Some to the Holy Rood of Lisle,
Some to our Lady of the Isle ;
Each did his patron witness make,
That he such pilgrimage would take,
And Monks should sing, and bells should toll,
All for the weal of Michael's soul.
While vows were ta'en, and prayers were prayed,
'Tis said the noble Dame, dismayed,
Renounced, for aye, dark magic's aid.

XXIX.

Nought of the bridal will I tell,
Which after in short space befel ;
Nor how brave sons and daughters fair
Blessed Teviot's Flower, and Cranstoun's heir :
After such dreadful scene, 'twere vain
To wake the note of mirth again.

That he had seen, right certainly,
A shape, with amice wrapped around,
With a wrought Spanish baldric bound,
Like a pilgrim from beyond the sea;
And knew—but how it mattered not—
It was the wizard, Michael Scott.

XXVIII.

The anxious crowd, with horror pale,
All trembling, heard the wondrous tale;
No sound was made, no word was spoke,
Till noble Angus silence broke;
And he a solemn sacred plight
Did to St Bride of Douglas make,
That he a pilgrimage would take
To Melrose Abbey, for the sake
Of Michael's restless sprite.
Then each, to ease his troubled breast,
To some blessed saint his prayers addressed:

Some to St Modan made their vows,
Some to St Mary of the Lowes,
Some to the Holy Rood of Lisle,
Some to our Lady of the Isle ;
Each did his patron witness make,
That he such pilgrimage would take,
And Monks should sing, and bells should toll,
All for the weal of Michael's soul.
While vows were ta'en, and prayers were prayed,
'Tis said the noble Dame, dismayed,
Renounced, for aye, dark magic's aid.

XXIX.

Nought of the bridal will I tell,
Which after in short space befel ;
Nor how brave sons and daughters fair
Blessed Teviot's Flower, and Cranstoun's heir :
After such dreadful scene, 'twere vain
To wake the note of mirth again.

More meet it were to mark the day
Of penitence and prayer divine,
When pilgrim-chiefs, in sad array,
Sought Melrose' holy shrine.

XXX.

With naked foot, and sackcloth vest,
And arms enfolded on his breast,
Did every pilgrim go ;
The standers-by might hear unceasing,
Footstep, or voice, or high-drawn breath,
Through all the lengthened row :
No lordly look, nor martial stride ;
Gone was their glory, sunk their pride,
Forgotten their renown ;
Silent and slow, like ghosts, they glide
To the high altar's hallowed side,
And there they kneeled them down :
Above the suppliant chieftains wave
The banners of departed brave ;

Beneath the lettered stones were laid
The ashes of their fathers dead ;
From many a garnished niche around,
Stern saints, and tortured martyrs, frowned.

XXXI.

And slow up the dim aisle afar,
With sable cowl and scapular,
And snow-white stoles, in order due,
The holy Fathers, two and two,
In long procession came ;
Taper, and host, and book they bare,
And holy banner, flourished fair
With the Redeemer's name :
Above the prostrate pilgrim band
The mitred Abbot stretched his hand,
And blessed them as they kneeled ;
With holy cross he signed them all,
And prayed they might be sage in hall,
And fortunate in field.

Then mass was sung, and prayers were said,
And solemn requiem for the dead ;
And bells tolled out their mighty peal,
For the departed spirit's weal ;
And ever in the office close
The Hymn of Intercession rose ;
And far the echoing aisles prolong
The awful burthen of the song,—
DIES IRÆ, DIES ILLA,
SOLVET SÆCLUM IN FAVILLA ;
While the pealing organ rung ;
Were it meet with sacred strain
To close my lay, so light and vain,
Thus the holy Fathers sung.

XXXII.

HYMN FOR THE DEAD.

That day of wrath, that dreadful day,
When heaven and earth shall pass away,
What power shall be the sinner's stay ?
How shall he meet that dreadful day ?

When, shrivelling like a parched scroll,
The flaming heavens together roll;
When louder yet, and yet more dread,
Swells the high trump that wakes the dead;

O! on that day, that wrathful day,
When man to judgment wakes from clay,
Be THOU the trembling sinner's stay,
Though heaven and earth shall pass away!

HUSHED is the harp—the Minstrel gone.
And did he wander forth alone?
Alone, in indigence and age,
To linger out his pilgrimage?
No :—close beneath proud Newark's tower,
Arose the Minstrel's lowly bower;
A simple hut ; but there was seen
The little garden, hedged with green,
The cheerful hearth, and lattice clean.

There sheltered wanderers, by the blaze,
Oft heard the tale of other days;
For much he loved to ope his door,
And give the aid he begged before.
So passed the winter's day; but still,
When summer smiled on sweet Bowhill,
And July's eve, with balmy breath,
Waved the blue-bells on Newark heath;
When throstles sung in Hare-head shaw,
And corn was green on Carterhaugh,
And flourished, broad, Blackandro's oak,
The aged Harper's soul awoke!
Then would he sing achievements high,
And circumstance of chivalry,
Till the rapt traveller would stay,
Forgetful of the closing day;
And noble youths, the strain to hear,
Forsook the hunting of the deer;
And Yarrow, as he rolled along,
Bore burden to the Minstrel's song.

NOTES.



NOTES

ON

CANTO I.

The feast was over in Branksome tower.—St. I. p. 17.

In the reign of James I. Sir William Scott, of Buccleuch, chief of the clan bearing that name, exchanged, with Sir Thomas Inglis of Manor, the estate of Murdiestone, in Lanarkshire, for one-half of the barony of Branksome, or Branzholm,* lying upon the Teviot, about three miles above Hawick. He was probably induced to this transaction from the vicinity of Branksome to the extensive domain which he possessed in Ettricke forest and in Teviotdale. In the former district he held by occupancy the estate of Buccleuch,† and much of the forest land on the river Ettricke. In Teviotdale,

* Branzholm is the proper name of the barony; but Branksome has been adopted, as suitable to the pronunciation, and more proper for poetry.

† There are no vestiges of any building at Buccleuch, except the site of a chapel, where, according to a tradition current in

he enjoyed the barony of Eckford, by a grant from Robert II. to his ancestor, Walter Scott of Kirkurd, for the apprehending of Gilbert Ridderford, confirmed by Robert III., 3d May, 1424. Tradition imputes the exchange betwixt Scott and Inglis to a conversation, in which the latter, a man, it would appear, of a mild and forbearing nature, complained much of the injuries which he was exposed to from the English borderers, who frequently plundered his lands of Branksome. Sir William Scott instantly offered him the estate of Murdiestone, in exchange for that which was subject to such egregious inconvenience. When the bargain was completed, he drily remarked, that the cattle in Cumberland were as good as those of Teviotdale; and proceeded to commence a system of reprisals upon the English, which was regularly pursued by his successors. In the next reign, James II. granted to Sir Walter Scott of Branksome, and to Sir David, his son, the remaining half of the barony of Branksome, to be held in blanch for the payment of a red rose. The cause assigned for the grant is, their brave and faithful exertions in favour of the king against the house of Douglas, with whom James had been recently tugging for the throne of Scotland. This charter is dated the 2d February, 1443; and, in the same month, part of the ba-

the time of Scott of Satchells, many of the ancient barons of Buccleuch lie buried. There is also said to have been a mill near this solitary spot; an extraordinary circumstance, as little or no corn grows within several miles of Buccleuch. Satchells says it was used to grind corn for the hounds of the chieftain.

rony of Langholm, and many lands in Lanarkshire, were conferred upon Sir Walter and his son by the same monarch.

After the period of the exchange with Sir Thomas Inglis, Branksome became the principal seat of the Buccleuch family. The castle was enlarged and strengthened by Sir David Scott, the grandson of Sir William, its first possessor. But, in 1570-1, the vengeance of Elizabeth, provoked by the inroads of Buccleuch, and his attachment to the cause of Queen Mary, destroyed the castle, and laid waste the lands of Branksome. In the same year the castle was repaired and enlarged by Sir Walter Scott, its brave possessor; but the work was not completed until after his death, in 1574, when the widow finished the building. This appears from the following inscriptions. Around a stone, bearing the arms of Scott of Buccleuch, appears the following legend: "SIR W. SCOTT, OF BRANKHEIM KNYT YOE OF SIR WILLIAM SCOTT OF KIRKURD KNYT BEGAN YE WORK UPON YE 24 OF MARCHE 1571 ZEIR QUHA DEPARTIT AT GOD'S PLEISOUR YE 17 APRIL 1574." On a similar copartment are sculptured the arms of Douglas, with this inscription: "DAME MARGARET DOUGLAS HIS SPOUS COMPLETIT THE FORSAID WORK IN OCTOBER 1576." Over an arched door is inscribed the following moral verse:

IN. VARLD. IS. NOCHT. NATURE. HES. VROUGHT. YAT. SAL.
LEST. AY.
THARFORE. SERVE. GOD. KEIP. VEIL. YE. ROD. THY. FAME.
SAL. NOCHT. DEKAY.
SIR VALTER SCOT OF BRANKHOLM KNIGHT. MARGARET DOUGLAS 1571.

Branksome Castle continued to be the principal seat of the Buccleuch family, while security was any object in their choice of a mansion. It has been the residence of the commissioners or chamberlains of the family. From the various alterations which the building has undergone, it is not only greatly restricted in its dimensions, but retains little of the castellated form, if we except one square tower of massy thickness, being the only part of the original building which now remains. The whole forms a handsome modern residence, and is now inhabited by my respected friend, Adam Ogilvy, Esq. of Hartwoodmyres, commissioner of his Grace the Duke of Buccleuch.

The extent of the ancient edifice can still be traced by some vestiges of its foundation; and its strength is obvious from the situation, on a deep bank surrounded by the Teviot, and flanked by a deep ravine, formed by a precipitous brook. It was anciently surrounded by wood, as appears from the survey of Roxburghshire, made for Pont's Atlas, and preserved in the Advocates' Library. This wood was cut about fifty years ago, but is now replaced by the thriving plantations which have been formed by the noble proprietor, for miles around the ancient mansion of his forefathers.

Nine and twenty knights of fame

Hung their shields in Branksome Hall.—St. III. p. 18.

The ancient barons of Buccleuch, both from feudal splendour, and from their frontier situation, retained in their house-

hold, at Branksome, a number of gentlemen of their own name, who held lands from their chief, for the military service of watching and warding his castle. Satchells tells us, in his dog-grel poetry,

No baron was better served in Britain ;
The barons of Buckleugh they kept their call,
Four and twenty gentlemen in their hall,
All being of his name and kin ;
Each two had a servant to wait upon them ;
Before supper and dinner, most renowned,
The bells rung and the trumpets sowned ;
And more than that, I do confess,
They kept four and twenty pensioners.
Think not I lie, nor do me blame,
For the pensioners I can all name :
There's men alive, elder than I,
They know if I speak truth, or lie ;
Every pensioner a room * did gain,
For service done and to be done ;
This I'll let the reader understand,
The name both of the men and land,
Which they possessed, it is of truth,
Both from the lairds and lords of Buckleugh.

Accordingly, dismounting from his Pegasus, Satchells gives us, in prose, the names of twenty-four gentlemen, younger brothers of ancient families, who were pensioners to the house of Buccleuch, and describes the lands which each possessed for his border service. In time of war with England, the garrison

* *Room*, portion of land.

was doubtless augmented. Satchells adds, "These twenty-three pensioners, all of his own name of Scott, and Walter Gladestanes of Whitelaw, a near cousin of my Lord's, as aforesaid, were ready on all occasions, when his honour pleased cause to advertise them. It is known to many of the country better than it is to me, that the rent of these lands, which the lairds and lords of Buccleuch did freely bestow upon their friends, will amount to above twelve or fourteen thousand merks a-year."—*History of the name of Scot*, p. 45. An immense sum in those times.

And with Jedwood-axe at saddle-bow.—St. V. p. 19.

"Of a truth," says Froissart, "the Scottish cannot boast great skill with the bow, but rather bear axes, with which, in time of need, they give heavy strokes." The Jedwood-axe was a sort of partizan, used by horsemen, as appears from the arms of Jedburgh, which bear a cavalier mounted, and armed with this weapon. It is also called a Jedwood or Jeddart staff.

*They watch against Southern force and guile,
Lest Scroop, or Howard, or Percy's powers,
Threaten Branksome's lordly towers,
From Warkworth, or Naworth, or merry Carlisle.*

St. VI. p. 20:

Branksome Castle was continually exposed to the attacks of the English, both from its situation and the restless military disposition of its inhabitants, who were seldom on good terms

with their neighbours. The following letter from the Earl of Northumberland to Henry VIII. in 1533, gives an account of a successful inroad of the English, in which the country was plundered up to the gates of the castle, although the invaders failed in their principal object, which was, to kill, or make prisoner, the laird of Buccleuch. It occurs in the Cotton MS. *Calig. B. VIII. f. 222.*

“Pleaseth yt your most gracious highnes to be aduertised, that my comptroller with Raynald Carnaby, desyred licence of me to invade the realme of Scotland, for the annoysaunce of your highnes enemys, where they thought best exploit by theyme might be done, and to haue to concur withe theyme the inhabitants of Northumberland, suche as was towards me according to theyre assembly, and as by theyre discrecions vppone the same they shulde thinke most convenient; and soo they dyde mete vppon Monday, before nyght, being the iii day of this instant monethe, at Wawhope, uppon northe Tyne water, above Tyndaill, where they were to the number of xv c men, and soo invadet Scotland, at the hour of viii of the klok at nyght, at a place called Whele Causay; and before xi of the klok dyd send forth a forrey of Tyndaill and Ryddisdail, and laide all the resydewe in a bushment, and actyvely dyd set vpon a towne called Branhholm, where the lord of Buclough dwellythe, and purposed theymselves with a trayne for hym lyke to his accustomed manner, in rysynge to all frayes; albeit, that knyght he was not at home, and soo they bryat the said Branhholm, and other townes, as to say Whichestre,

Whichestre-helme, and Whelley, and haid ordered theyme-self soo, that sundry of the said Lord Buclough's servants, who dyd issue fourthe of his gates, was takyn prisoners. They dyd not leve one house, one stak of corne, nor one shyef, without the gate of the said Lord Buclough vnbrynt; and thus scrymaged and frayed, supposing the Lord of Buclough to be within iii or iiij myles to have trayned him to the bushment; and soo in the breyking of the day dyd the forrey and the bushment mete, and reculed homeward, making theyr way westward from theyre invasion to be over Lyddersdail, as intending yf the fray frome theyre furst entry by the Scotts waiches, or otherwyse by warnyng shulde haue bene gyven to Gedworth and the countrey of Scotland theyreabouts of theyre invasion; whiche Gedworth is from the Wheles Causay, vi myles, that thereby the Scots shulde have comen further vnto theyme, and more owte of ordre; and soo vpon sundry good consideracions, before they entered Lyddersdail, as well accounting the inhabitants of the same to be towards your highness, and to enforce theyme the more therby, as alsoo too put an occasion of suspect to the kynge of Scotts and his counsaill, to be taken anenst theyme, amonges theymselves, maid proclamacions commaunding vpon payne of dethe, assurance to be for the said inhabitants of Lyddersdail, without any prejudice or hurt to be done by any Inglysman vnto theyme, and soo in good ordre abowte the howre of ten of the klok before none, vppone Tewisday, dyd pas through the said Lyddersdail, when dyd come diverse of the said inhabitants there to my servauntes,

under the said assurance, efferring theymeselfs with any service they couthe make; and thus, thanks be to Godde, your highnes' subjects abowte the howre of xii of the klok at none the same day, came into this youre highness realme, bringing wt theyme above xl Scottsmen prisoners, one of theyme named Scot, of the surname and kyn of the said Lord of Buclough, and of his howsehold; they brought also ccc nowte, and above lx horse and mares, keping in savetie frome losse or hurte all your said highnes subjects. There was alsoo a towne called Newbyggins, by diverse fotmen of Tyndaill and Ryddesdail takyn vp of the night, and spoyled, when was slayne ii Scottsmen of the said towne, and many Scotts there hurte; your highnes subjects was xiiii myles within the grounde of Scotland, and is frome my house at Werkworthe, above lx miles of the most evill passage, where great spawes dothe lye; heretofore the same townes nowe brynt haith not at any tyme in the mynd of man in any warrs been enterprised unto nowe; your subjects were therto more encouraged for the better advancement of your highnes service, the said Lord of Buclough beyng always a mortall enemy to this your graces realme, and he dyd say within xiiii days before, he woulde see who durst lye near hym, wt many other cruell words, the knowledge whereof was certaynly haid to my said servaunts, before theyre enterprice maid vppon him; most humbly beseeching your majesty that youre highnes thanks may concur vnto theyme, whose names be here inclosed, and to have in your most gracious memory, the paynfull and diligent service of my pore servaunte Whar-

ton, and thus, as I am most bounden, shall dispose wt them that be under me f annoysaunce of your highnes enemys." In resentment of this foray, Buccleuch, with other border chiefs, assembled an army of 3000, with which they penetrated into Northumberland, and laid waste the country as far as the banks of Bramish. They baffled, or defeated, the English forces opposed to them, and returned loaded with prey.—PINKERTON's *History*, Vol. II. p. 318.

Bards long shall tell,

How Lord Walter fell.—St. VII. p. 21.

Sir Walter Scott of Buccleuch succeeded to his grandfather, Sir David, in 1492. He was a brave and powerful baron, and warden of the west marches of Scotland. His death was the consequence of a feud betwixt the Scotts and Kerra, the history of which is necessary, to explain repeated allusions in the romance.

In the year 1526, in the words of Piscottie, "The Earl of Angus, and the rest of the Douglasses, ruled all which they liked, and no man durst say the contrary; wherefore the king (James V. then a minor) was heavily displeased, and would fain have been out of their hands, if he might by any way: And to that effect wrote a quiet and secret letter with his own hand, and sent it to the laird of Buccleuch, beseeching him that he would come with his kin and friends, and all the force that he might be, and meet him at Melross, at his home-passing, and there to take him out of the Douglasses hands, and

to put him to liberty, to use himself among the lave (*rest*) of his lords, as he thinks expedient.

“ This letter was quietly directed, and sent by one of the king's own secret servants, which was received very thankfully by the laird of Buckleuch, who was very glad thereof, to be put to such charges and familiarity with this prince, and did great diligence to perform the king's writing, and to bring the matter to pass as the king desired : And to that effect conveyed all his kin and friends, and all that would do for him, to ride with him to Melross, when he knew of the king's homecoming. And so he brought with him six hundred spears, of Liddesdale, and Annandale, and countrymen, and clans thereabout, and held themselves quiet while that the king returned out of Jedburgh, and came to Melross, to remain there all that night.

“ But when the Lord Hume, Cessfoord, and Fernyhirst (the chiefs of the clan of Kerr,) took their leave of the king, and returned home, then appeared the Lord of Buccleuch in sight, and his company with him, in an arrayed battle, intending to have fulfilled the king's petition, and therefore came stoutly forward on the back side of Halidon hill. By that the Earl of Angus, with George Douglas, his brother, and sundry other of his friends, seeing this army coming, they marvelled what the matter meant ; while at the last they knew the laird of Buccleuch, with a certain company of the thieves of Annandale. With him they were less affeared, and made them manfully to the field contrary them, and said to the king in this manner.

‘ Sir, yon is Buccleuch, and thieves of Annandale with him, to unbeset your Grace from the gate (*i. e.* interrupt your passage). I vow to God they shall either fight or flee; and ye shall tarry here on this know, and my brother George with you, with any other company you please; and I shall pass, and put yon thieves off the ground, and rid the gate unto your Grace, or else die for it.’ The king tarried still, as was devised; and George Douglas with him, and sundry other lords, such as the Earl of Lennox and the Lord Erskine, and some of the king’s own servants; but all the lave (*rest*) past with the Earl of Angus to the field against the laird of Buccleuch, who joyned and countered cruelly both the said parties in the field of Darneliver, * either against other, with uncertain victory. But at the last, the Lord Hume, bearing word of that matter how it stood, returned again to the king in all possible haste, with him the lairds of Cessford and Fairnyhirst, to the number of fourscore spears, and set freshly on the lap and wing of the laird of Buccleuch’s field, and shortly bare them backward to the ground; which caused the laird of Buccleuch, and the rest of his friends, to go back and flee, whom they followed and chased; and especially the lairds of Cessford and Fairnyhirst followed furiously, till at the foot of a path the laird of Cessford was slain by the stroke of a spear by an Elliot, who was then servant to the laird of Buccleuch. But

* Darnwick, near Melrose. The place of conflict is still called Skinner’s Field, from a corruption of *Skirmish Field*.

when the laird of Cessfoord was slain, the chase ceased. The Earl of Angus returned again with great merriness and victory, and thanked God that he saved him from that chance, and passed with the king to Melross, where they remained all that night. On the morn they past to Edinburgh with the king, who was very sad and dolorous of the slaughter of the laird of Cessfoord; and many other gentlemen and yeomen slain by the laird of Buccleuch, containing the number of fourscore and fifteen, which died in defence of the king, and at the command of his writing."

I am not the first who has attempted to celebrate in verse the renown of this ancient baron, and his hazardous attempt to procure his sovereign's freedom. In a Scottish Latin poet we find the following verses :—

VALTERIUS SCOTUS BALCLUCHIUS.

Egregio suscepto facinore libertate Regis, ac aliis rebus gestis
clarus sub JACOBO V. A^o. Christi, 1526.

Intentata aliis, nullique audita priorum
Audet, nec pavidum morsve, metusve quatit,
Libertatem aliis soliti transcribere Reges :
Subreptam hanc Regi restituisse paras.
Si vincis, quanta ô succedunt præmia dextræ,
Sin victus, falsas spes jace, pone animam.
Hostica vis nocuit : stant altæ robora mentis
Atque decus. Vincet, Rege probante, fides.
INSITA queis animis virtus, quosque acrior ardor ?
Obsidet, obscuris nox premat an tenebris ?

Heroes ex omni Historia Scotica lectissimi, Auctore Johan-
Jonstonio Abredonense Scoto, 1603.

In consequence of the battle of Melrose, there ensued a deadly feud betwixt the names of Scott and Kerr, which, in spite of all means used to bring about an agreement, raged for many years upon the Borders. Buccleuch was imprisoned, and his estates forfeited, in the year 1535, for levying war against the Kerrs, and restored by act of Parliament, dated 15 March, 1542, during the regency of Mary of Lorraine. But the most signal act of violence, to which this quarrel gave rise, was the murder of Sir Walter himself, who was slain by the Kerrs in the streets of Edinburgh, in 1552. This is the event alluded to in Stanza VII.; and the poem is supposed to open shortly after it had taken place.

No! vainly to each holy shrine,

In mutual pilgrimage, they drew.—St. VIII. p. 21.

Among other expedients resorted to for staunching the feud betwixt the Scotts and the Kerrs, there was a bond executed, in 1529, between the heads of each clan, binding themselves to perform reciprocally the four principal pilgrimages of Scotland, for the benefit of the souls of those of the opposite name who had fallen in the quarrel. This indenture is printed in the *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, Vol. I. But either it never took effect, or else the feud was renewed shortly afterward.

Such pactions were not uncommon in feudal times; and, as might be expected, they were often, as in the present case, void of the effect desired. When Sir Walter Mauny, the re-

nowned follower of Edward III., had taken the town of Ryoll, in Gascony, he remembered to have heard that his father lay there buried, and offered a hundred crowns to any who could show him his grave. A very old man appeared before Sir Walter, and informed him of the manner of his father's death, and the place of his sepulture. It seems the Lord of Mauny had, at a great tournament, unhorsed, and wounded to the death, a Gascon knight, of the house of Mirepoix, whose kinsman was bishop of Cambray. For this deed he was held at feud by the relations of the knight, until he agreed to undertake a pilgrimage to the shrine of St James of Compostella, for the benefit of the soul of the deceased. But as he returned through the town of Ryoll, after accomplishment of his vow, he was beset, and treacherously slain, by the kindred of the knight whom he had killed. Sir Walter, guided by the old man, visited the lowly tomb of his father; and, having read the inscription, which was in Latin, he caused the body to be raised, and transported to his native city of Valenciennes, where masses were, in the days of Froissart, duly said for the soul of the unfortunate pilgrim.—*Cronycle of FROISSART*, Vol. I. p. 123.

While Cessford owns the rule of Car.—St. VIII. p. 22.

The family of Ker, Kerr, or Car,* was very powerful on the

* The name is spelled differently by the various families who bear it. Car is selected, not as the most correct, but as the most poetical reading.

Border. Fyues Morrison remarks, in his *Travels*, that their influence extended from the village of Preston-Grange, in Lothian, to the limits of England. Cessford Castle, the ancient baronial residence of the family, is situated near the village of Morebattle, within two or three miles of the Cheviot Hills.—It has been a place of great strength and consequence, but is now ruinous. Tradition affirms, that it was founded by Halbert, or Habby Kerr, a gigantic warrior, concerning whom many stories are current in Roxburghshire. The Duke of Roxburghe represents Ker of Cessford. A distinct and powerful branch of the same name own the Marquis of Lothian as their chief: Hence the distinction between Kerrs of Cessford and Fairnhiirst.

Before Lord Cranstoun she should wed.—St. X. p. 23.

The Cranstouns, Lord Cranstoun, are an ancient Border family, whose chief seat was at Crailing, in Teviotdale. They were at this time at feud with the clan of Scot; for it appears that the lady of Buccleuch, in 1557, beset the laird of Cranstoun, seeking his life. Nevertheless, the same Cranstoun, or perhaps his son, was married to a daughter of the same lady.

Of Bethune's line of Picardie.—St. XI. p. 24.

The Bethunes were of French origin, and derived their name from a small town in Artois. There were several distinguished families of the Bethunes in the neighbouring province of Picardie; they numbered among their descendants the celebrated

Duc de Sully; and the name was accounted among the most noble in France, while aught noble remained in that country. The family of Bethune, or Beatoun, in Fife, produced three learned and dignified prelates; namely, Cardinal Beaton, and two successive archbishops of Glasgow, all of whom flourished about the date of the romance. Of this family was descended Dame Janet Beaton, Lady Buccleuch, widow of Sir Walter Scott of Branksome. She was a woman of masculine spirit, as appeared from her riding at the head of her son's clan, after her husband's murder. She also possessed the hereditary abilities of her family in such a degree, that the superstition of the vulgar imputed them to supernatural knowledge. With this was mingled, by faction, the foul accusation, of her having influenced Queen Mary to the murder of her husband. One of the placards, preserved in Buchanan's Detection, accuses of Darnley's murder "the Erle Bothwell, Mr James Balfour, the persoun of Fliske Mr David Chalmers, black Mr John Spens, wha was principal deviser of the murder; and the Quene, assenting thairto, throw the persuasioun of the Erle Bothwell, and the witchcraft of Lady Buckleuch."

He learned the art, that none may name,

In Padua, far beyond the sea.—St. XI. p. 24.

Padua was long supposed, by the Scottish peasants, to be the principal school of necromancy. The Earl of Gowrie, slain at Perth in 1600, pretended, during his studies in Italy, to have acquired some knowledge of the cabala, by which he said he

could charm snakes, and work other miracles; and, in particular, could produce children without the intercourse of the sexes.—See the examination of Wemyss of Bogie before the Privy Council, concerning Gowrie's conspiracy.

His form no darkening shadow traced

Upon the sunny wall.—St. XI. p. 24.

The shadow of a necromancer is independent of the sun.—Glyceas informs us, that Simon Magus caused his shadow to go before him, making people believe it was an attendant spirit.—HEYWOOD'S *Hierarchy*, p. 475. The vulgar conceive, that when a class of students have made a certain progress in their mystic studies, they are obliged to run through a subterraneous hall, where the devil literally catches the hindmost in the race, unless he crosses the hall so speedily, that the arch-enemy can only apprehend his shadow. In the latter case, the person of the sage never after throws any shade; and those, who have thus *lost their shadow*, always prove the best magicians.

The viewless forms of air.—St. XII. p. 24.

The Scottish vulgar, without having any very defined notion of their attributes, believe in the existence of an intermediate class of spirits residing in the air, or in the waters; to whose agency they ascribe floods, storms, and all such phenomena as their own philosophy cannot readily explain. They are supposed to interfere in the affairs of mortals, sometimes with a malevolent purpose, and sometimes with milder views. It is

said, for example, that a gallant Baron, having returned from the Holy Land to his castle of Drummelziar, found his fair lady nursing a healthy child, whose birth did not by any means correspond to the date of his departure. Such an occurrence, to the credit of the dames of the crusaders be it spoken, was so rare, that it required a miraculous solution. The lady, therefore, was believed, when she averred confidently, that the Spirit of the Tweed had issued from the river while she was walking upon its bank, and compelled her to submit to his embraces ; and the name of Tweedie was bestowed upon the child, who afterwards became Baron of Drummelziar, and chief of a powerful clan. To those spirits were also ascribed, in Scotland, the

—“ Airy tongues, that syllable men’s names
On sands, and shores, and desert wildernesses.”

When the workmen were engaged in erecting the ancient church of Old Deer, in Aberdeenshire, upon a small hill called Bissan, they were surprised to find that the work was impeded by supernatural obstacles. At length, the Spirit of the River was heard to say,

It is not here, it is not here,
That ye shall build the church of Deer ;
But on Taptillery,
Where many a corpse shall lie.

The site of the edifice was accordingly transferred to Taptillery, an eminence at some distance from the place where the building had been commenced.—MACFARLANE'S MSS. I mention these popular fables, because the introduction of the River and Mountain Spirits may not, at first sight, seem to accord with the general tone of the romance, and the superstitions of the country where the scene is laid.

A fancied moss-trooper, &c.—St. XIX. p. 29.

This was the usual appellation of the marauders upon the Borders; a profession diligently pursued by the inhabitants on both sides, and by none more actively and successfully than by Buccleuch's clan. Long after the union of the crowns, the moss-troopers, although sunk in reputation, and no longer enjoying the pretext of national hostility, continued to pursue their calling.

Faller includes, among the wonders of Cumberland, "The Moss-troopers; so strange is the condition of their living, if considered in their *Original, Increase, Height, Decay, and Ruine*.

1. "*Original*. I conceive them the same called Borderers in Mr Cambden; and characterized by him to be, *a wild and warlike people*. They are called *Moss-troopers*, because dwelling in the mosses, and riding in troops together. They dwell in the bounds, or meeting, of the two kingdoms, but obey the laws of neither. They come to church as seldom as the 29th of February comes into the kalendar.

2. "*Increase*. When England and Scotland were united in Great Britain, they that formerly lived by hostile incursions, betook themselves to the robbing of their neighbours. Their sons are free of the trade by their fathers' copy. They are like to Job, not in piety and patience, but in sudden plenty and poverty; sometimes having flocks and herds in the morning, none at night, and perchance many again next day. They may give for their mottoe, *vivitur ex rapto*, stealing from their honest neighbours what they sometimes require. They are a nest of hornets: strike one, and stir all of them about your ears. Indeed, if they promise safely to conduct a traveller, they will perform it with the fidelity of a Turkish janizary; otherwise, woe be to him that falleth into their quarters!

3. "*Height*. Amounting, forty years since, to some thousands. These compelled the vicanage to purchase their security, by paying a constant rent to them. When in their greatest height, they had two great enemies,—the *Laws of the Land*, and the *Lord William Howard of Naworth*. He sent many of them to Carlisle, to that place where the *officer doth always his work by day-light*. Yet these Moss-troopers, if possibly they could procure the pardon for a condemned person of their company, would advance great sums out of their common stock, who, in such a case, *cast in their lots amongst themselves, and all have one purse*.

4. "*Decay*. Caused by the wisdom, valour, and diligence, of the Right Honourable Charles Lord Howard, Earl of Carlisle, who routed these English tories with his regiment. His

severity unto them will not only be excused, but commended, by the judicious, who consider how our great lawyer doth describe such persons, who are solemnly outlawed. BRACTON, Lib. 8. tract. 2. cap. 11.—‘*Ex tunc gerunt caput lupinum, ita quod sine judiciali inquisitione rite pereant, et secum suum judicium portant; et merito sine lege pereunt, qui secundum legem vivere recusarunt.*’—‘Thenceforward (after that they are outlawed) they wear a wolf’s head, so that they lawfully may be destroyed, without any judicial inquisition, as who carry their own condemnation about them, and deservedly die without law, because they refused to live according to law.’

5. “*Ruine.* Such was the success of this worthy lord’s severity, that he made a thorough reformation among them; and, the ringleaders being destroyed, the rest are reduced to legall obedience, and so, I trust, will continue.”—FULLER’S *Worthies of England*, p. 216.

The last public mention of moss-troopers occurs during the civil wars of the 17th century, when many ordinances of parliament were directed against them.

*How the brave boy, in future war,
Should tame the Unicorn’s pride,*

Exalt the Crescent and the Star.—ST. XIX. p. 29.

The arms of the Kerrs of Cessford were, *Vert* on a chive-ron, betwixt three unicorns’ heads erased *argent*, three mollets *sable*; crest, an unicorn’s head erased *proper*. The Scotts of

Buccleuch bore, *Or* on a bend azure; a star of six points betwixt two crescents of the first.

William of Deloraine.—St. XX. p. 30.

The lands of Deloraine are joined to those of Buccleuch, in Ettricke Forest. They were immemorially possessed by the Buccleuch family, under the strong title of occupancy, although no charter was obtained from the crown until 1545.—Like other possessions, the lands of Deloraine were occasionally granted by them to vassals, or kinsmen, for Border-service. Satchells mentions, among the twenty-four gentlemen pensioners of the family, “ William Scott, commonly called *Cut-at-the-Black*, who had the lands of Nether Deloraine for his service.” And again, “ This William of Deloraine, commonly called *Cut-at-the-Black*, was a brother of the ancient house of Haining, which house of Haining is descended from the ancient house of Hassendean.” The lands of Deloraine now give an Earl’s title to the descendant of Henry, the second surviving son of the Duchess of Buccleuch and Monmouth. I have endeavoured to give William of Deloraine the attributes which characterized the Borderers of his day; for which I can only plead Froissart’s apology, that “ it behoveth, in a lynage, some to be folyshe and outrageous, to maynteyne and sustayne the peasable.” As a contrast to my Marchman, I beg leave to transcribe, from the same author, the speech of Amergot Marcell, a captain of the Adventurous Companions, a robber, and a pillager of the country of Auvergne, who had been bri-

bed to sell his strong-holds, and to assume a more honourable military life under the banners of the Earl of Armagnac. But "when he remembered alle this, he was sorrowful; his tresour he thought he wolde not mynysshe; he was wonte dayly to serche for newe pyllages, wherbye encreased his profyte, and then he sawe that alle was closed fro' hym. Than he sayde and imagyned, that to pyll and to robbe (all thyng considered) was a good lyfe, and so repented hym of his good doing. On a tyme, he said to his old companyons, 'Sirs, there is no sporte nor glory in this worlde amonge men of warre, but to use suche lyfe as we have done in tyme past. What a joy was it to us when we rode forth at adventure, and sometyme found by the way a riche priour or merchaunt, or a route of mulettes of Mountpellyer, of Narbonne, of Lymens, of Fongans, of Besyers, of Thoulous, or of Carcassone, laden with cloth of Brussels, or peltre ware comynge fro' the fayres, or laden with spycery fro Bruges, fro Damas, or fro Alysandre: whatsoever we met, alle was ours, or els ransomed at our pleasures; dayly we gate newe money, and the vyllaynes of Auvergne and of Lymosyn dayly provyded and brought to our castell whete mele, good wyne, heffes, and fatte mottons, pulayne and wyld foule: We were ever furnysched as tho we had been kings. When we rode forthe, all the countrey trymbled for feare: all was ours goying and comynge. Howe tok we Carlast, I and the Bourge of Compayne, and I and Perot of Bernoys took Caluset: how dyd we scale, with lytell ayde, the strong castell of Marquell, pertayning to the Erl Dolphyn:

I kept it nat past fyve days, but I receyved for it, on a feyre table, fyve thousande frankes, and forgave one thousande for the love of the Erl Dolphyn's children. By my fayth, this was a fayre and a good lyfe; wherefore I repute myselve sore deceyved, in that I have rendered up the fortres of Aloys; for it wolde have kept fro alle the worlde, and the daye that I gave it up, it was fournyshed with vytaylles, to have been kept seven yere without any re-vytaylynge. This Erl of Armynake hath deceyved me: Olyve Barbe, and Perot le Bernoys, shewed to me how I shulde repente myselve: certayne I sore repente myselve of what I have done."—FROISSART, Vol. II. p. 195.

By wily turns, by desperate bounds,

Had baffled Percy's best blood-hounds.—St. XXI. p. 30.

The kings and heroes of Scotland, as well as the Border-riders, were sometimes obliged to study how to evade the pursuit of blood-hounds. Barbour informs us, that Robert Bruce was repeatedly tracked by sleuth-dogs. On one occasion, he escaped by wading a bow-shot down a brook, and thus baffled the scent. The pursuers came up:

Rycht to the burn thai passyt ware,
Bot the sleuth-hund made stinting thar,
And waueryt lang tyme ta and fra,
That he na certain gate couth ga;
Till at the last Jhon of Lorn,
Perseuvit the hund the sleuth had lorne.

The Bruce, Book vii.

A sure way of stopping the dog was to spill blood upon the track, which destroyed the discriminating fineness of his scent. A captive was sometimes sacrificed on such occasions. Henry the Minstrel tells a romantic story of Wallace, founded on this circumstance:—The hero's little band had been joined by an Irishman, named Fawdon, or Fadzean, a dark, savage, and suspicious character. After a sharp skirmish, at Blacke-Erne Side, Wallace was forced to retreat with only sixteen followers. The English pursued with a border *sleuth-bratch*, or blood-hound :

In Gelderland there was that bratchel bred,
Siker of scent, to follow them that fled;
So was he used in Eske and Liddesdail,
While (i. e. *till*) she gat blood no fleeing might avail.

In the retreat, Fawdon, tired, or affecting to be so, would go no farther: Wallace, having in vain argued with him, in hasty anger, struck off his head, and continued the retreat.—When the English came up, their hound stayed upon the dead body.

The sleuth stopped at Fawdoun, till she stood,
Nor farther would fra time she fund the blood.

The story concludes with a fine Gothic scene of terror. Wallace took refuge in the solitary tower of Gask. Here he was disturbed at midnight by the blast of a horn: he sent out his attendants by two and two, but no one returned with tidings. At length, when he was left alone, the sound was heard still

louder. The champion descended, sword in hand; and at the gate of the tower was encountered by the headless spectre of Fawdoun, whom he had slain so rashly. Wallace, in great terror, fled up into the tower, tore open the boards of a window, leapt down fifteen feet in height, and continued his flight up the river. Looking back to Gask, he discovered the tower on fire, and the form of Fawdoun upon the battlements, dilated to immense size, and holding in his hand a blazing rafter. The Minstrel concludes,

Trust ryght wele, that all this be sooth, indeed,
Supposing it be no point of the creed.

The Wallace, Book v.

Mr Ellis has extracted this tale as a sample of Henry's poetry.—*Specimens of English Poetry*, Vol. I. p. 351.

Dimly he viewed the Moat-hill's mound.—St. XXV. p. 33.

This is a round artificial mount near Hawick, which, from its name (*Mor. Ang. Sax. Concilium, Conventus*), was probably anciently used as a place for assembling a national council of the adjacent tribes. There are many such mounds in Scotland, and they are sometimes, but rarely, of a square form.

Beneath the tower of Hazeldean.—St. XXV. p. 33.

The estate of Hazeldean, corruptly Hassendean, belonged formerly to a family of Scotts, thus commemorated by Satchells:

Hassendean came without a call,
The ancientest house among them all.

On Minto-crag the moon-beams glint.—St. XXVII. p. 34.

A romantic assemblage of cliffs, which rise suddenly above the vale of Teviot, in the immediate vicinity of the family-seat, from which Lord Minto takes his title. A small platform, on a projecting crag, commanding a most beautiful prospect, is termed *Barnhills' Bed*. This Barnhills is said to have been a robber, or outlaw. There are remains of a strong tower beneath the rocks, where he is supposed to have dwelt, and from which he derived his name. On the summit of the crags are the fragments of another ancient tower, in a picturesque situation. Among the houses cast down by the Earl of Hartforde, in 1545, occur the towers of Easter Barnhills, and of Minto crag, with Minto town and place. Sir Gilbert Elliot, father to the present Lord Minto, was the author of a beautiful pastoral song, of which the following is a more correct copy than is usually published. The poetical mantle of Sir Gilbert Elliot has descended to his family.

My sheep I neglected, I broke my sheep-hook,
And all the gay haunts of my youth I forsook :
No more for Amynta fresh garlands I wove ;
Ambition, I said, would soon cure me of love.
But what had my youth with ambition to do ?
Why left I Amynta ? Why broke I my vow ?

Through regions remote in vain do I rove,
 And bid the wide world secure me from love.
 Ah, fool, to imagine, that aught could subdue
 A love so well-founded, a passion so true !
 Ah, give me my sheep, and my sheep-hook restore,
 And I'll wander from love and Amynta no more !

Alas ! 'tis too late at thy fate to repine !
 Poor shepherd, Amynta no more can be thine !
 Thy tears are all fruitless, thy wishes are vain,
 The moments neglected return not again.
 Ah ! what had my youth with ambition to do ?
 Why left I Amynta ? Why broke I my vow ?

Ancient Riddel's fair domain.—St. XXVIII. p. 35.

The family of Riddel have been very long in possession of the barony called Riddell, or Ryedale, part of which still bears the latter name. Tradition carries their antiquity to a point extremely remote; and is, in some degree, sanctioned by the discovery of two stone coffins, one containing an earthen pot filled with ashes and arms, bearing a legible date, A. D. 727; the other dated 936, and filled with the bones of a man of gigantic size. These coffins were discovered in the foundations of what was, but has long ceased to be, the chapel of Riddell; and as it was argued, with plausibility, that they contained the remains of some ancestors of the family, they were deposited in the modern place of sepulchre, comparatively so termed, though built in 1110. But the following curious and authentic documents warrant most conclusively the epithet of ancient Riddell. 1st, A charter by David I. to Walter Ryedale, she-

riff of Roxburgh, confirming all the estates of Liliesclive, &c. of which his father, Gervasius de Rydale, died possessed.—2dly, A bull of Pope Adrian IV. confirming the will of Walter de Ridale, knight, in favour of his brother Anschittil de Ridale, dated 8th April, 1155.—3dly, A bull of Pope Alexander III., confirming the said will of Walter de Ridale, bequeathing to his brother Anschittil the lands of Liliesclive, Whettunes, &c. and ratifying the bargain betwixt Anschittil and Huctredus, concerning the church of Liliesclive, in consequence of the mediation of Malcolm II., and confirmed by a charter from that monarch. This bull is dated 17th June, 1160.—4thly, A bull of the same Pope, confirming the will of Sir Anschittil de Ridale, in favour of his son Walter, conveying the said lands of Liliesclive and others, dated 10th March, 1190. It is remarkable, that Liliesclive, otherwise Rydale, or Riddell, and the Whettunes, have descended, through a long train of ancestors, without ever passing into a collateral line, to the person of Sir John Buchanan Riddell, Bart. of Riddell, the lineal descendant and representative of Sir Anschittil.—These circumstances appeared worthy of notice in a Border work.

As glanced his eye o'er Halidon.—St. XXX. p. 36.

Halidon was an ancient seat of the Kerrs of Cessford, now demolished. About a quarter of a mile to the northward lay the field of battle betwixt Buccleuch and Angus, which is call-

ed to this day the Skirmish Field.—See the 4th note on this Canto.

Old Melros' rose, and fair Tweed ran.—St. XXXI. p. 37.

The ancient and beautiful monastery of Melrose was founded by King David I. Its ruins afford the finest specimen of Gothic architecture, and Gothic sculpture, which Scotland can boast. The stone, of which it is built, though it has resisted the weather for so many ages, retains perfect sharpness, so that even the most minute ornaments seem as entire as when newly wrought. In some of the cloisters, as is hinted in the next Canto, there are representations of flowers, vegetables, &c. carved in stone, with accuracy and precision so delicate, that we almost distrust our senses, when we consider the difficulty of subjecting so hard a substance to such intricate and exquisite modulation. This superb convent was dedicated to St Mary, and the monks were of the Cistercian order. At the time of the Reformation, they shared in the general reproach of sensuality and irregularity, thrown upon the Roman churchmen. The old words of *Galashiels*, a favourite Scottish air, ran thus :

O the monks of Melrose made gude kale *
On Fridays when they fasted ;
They wanted neither beef nor ale,
As long as their neighbour's lasted.

* *Kale*, Broth.



NOTES

ON

CANTO II.

*When silver edges the imagery,
And the scrolls that teach thee to live and die.*

St. I. p. 44.

The buttresses, ranged along the sides of the ruins of Melrose Abbey, are, according to the Gothic style, richly carved and fretted, containing niches for the statues of saints, and labelled with scrolls, bearing appropriate texts of Scripture. Most of these statues have been demolished.

— *St David's ruined pile.*—St. I. p. 44.

David I. of Scotland purchased the reputation of sanctity, by founding, and liberally endowing, not only the monastery of Melrose, but those of Kelso, Jedburgh, and many others, which led to the well-known observation of his successor, that he was *a sore saint for the crown.*

— *Lands and livings, many a rood,
Had gifted the shrine for their soul's repose.*

St. II. p. 45.

The Buccleuch family were great benefactors to the abbey of Melrose. As early as the reign of Robert II., Robert Scott, baron of Murdieston and Rankelburn (now Buccleuch), gave to the monks the lands of Hinkery, in Ettricke forest, *pro salute animæ suæ*.—*Chartulary of Melrose*, 28th May, 1415.]

Prayer know I hardly ons ;

* * * * *

Save to patter an Ave Mary,

When I ride on a Border foray.—St. VI. p. 47.

The Borderers were, as may be supposed, very ignorant about religious matters. Colville, in his *Paranesis*, or *Admonition*, states, that the reformed divines were so far from undertaking distant journeys to convert the Heathen, “as I wold wis at God that ye wold only go bot to the Hielands and Borders of our own realm, to gain our awin countreyemen, who, for lack of preching and ministration of the sacraments, must, with tyme, becum either infedells, or atheists.” But we learn, from Lesly, that, however deficient in real religion, they regularly told their beads, and never with more zeal than when going on a plundering expedition.

Bentath their feet were the bones of the dead.—St. VII. p. 48.

The cloisters were frequently used as places of sepulchre.



An instance occurs in Dryburgh Abbey, where the cloister has an inscription, bearing, *Hic jacet frater Archibaldus*.

*So had he seen, in fair Castile,
The youth in glittering squadrons start;
Sudden the flying jennet wheel;*

And hurl the unexpected dart.—St. VIII. p. 48.

“By my faith,” said the Duke of Lancaster, (to a Portuguese squire) “of all the feates of armes that the Castellyans, and they of your countrey doth use, the castynge of their dartes best pleaseth me, and gladly I wolde se it; for as I hear say, if they strike one aryght, without he be well armed, the dart will pierce him thughe.”—“By my fayth, Sir,” sayd the squyer, “ye say trouth; for I have seen many a grete stroke given with them, which at one time cost us derely, and was to us great displeasure; for at the said skymishe, Sir John Laurence of Coygne was striken with a dart in such wise, that the head perced all the plates of his cote of mayle, and a sacke stopped with sylke, and passed thughe his body, so that he fell down dead.” FROISSART, Vol. II. ch. 44.—This mode of fighting with darts was imitated in the military game called *Juego de las canas*, which the Spaniards borrowed from their Moorish invaders. A Saracen champion is thus described by Froissart: “Among the Sarazyns, there was a yonge knight, called Agadinger Dolyferne; he was always well mounted on a redy and a lyght horse; it seemed, when the horse ranne, that he did flye in the ayre. The knyghte seemed to be a good

man of armes by his dedes; he bare always of usage three feathered dartes, and rychte well he coulde handle them; and, according to their custome, he was clene armed, with a long white towell aboute his heed. His apparell was blacke, and his own colour browne, and a good horseman. The Crysten men say, they thoughte he dyd such dedes of armes for the love of some yonge ladye of his countrey. And true it was, that he loved entirely the king of Thunes' daughter, named the Lady Azala; she was inherytour to the realme of Thunes, after the discease of the kyng, her father. This Agadinger was sone to the Duke of Olyferne. I can nat telle if they were married together after or nat; but it was shewed me that this knyght, for love of the sayd ladye, during the siege, did many feats of armes. The knyghtes of Fraunce wold fayne have taken hym; but they colde never attrape nor inclose him, his horse was so swyft, and so redy to his hand, that alwaies he escaped."—
Vol. II. ch. 71.

—Thy low and lonely urn, . . .

O gallant chief of Otterburne.—St. X. p. 50.

The famous and desperate battle of Otterburne was fought 15th August, 1388, betwixt Henry Percy, called Hotspur, and James Earl of Douglas. Both these renowned champions were at the head of a chosen body of troops, and they were rivals in military fame; so that Froissart affirms, "Of all the battaylles and encounterings that I have made mencion of here before in all this hystory, great or smalle, this battayle

that I treat of now was one of the sorest and best foughten, without cowardes or faynte hertes; for there was neyther knyghte nor squyer but that dyde his devoyre, and foughte hande to hande. This batayle was lyke the batayle of Bechereh, the which was valiauntly fought and endured." The issue of the conflict is well known: Percy was made prisoner, and the Scots won the day, dearly purchased by the death of their gallant general, the Earl of Douglas, who was slain in the action. He was buried at Melrose beneath the high altar. "His obsequye was done reverently, and on his body layde a tombe of stone, and his baner hangyng over hym."—*FROISSART*, Vol. II. p. 161.

—*Dark knight of Liddesdale*.—St. X. p. 50.

William Douglas, called the knight of Liddesdale, flourished during the reign of David II.; and was so distinguished by his valour, that he was called the Flower of Chivalry. Nevertheless, he tarnished his renown by the cruel murder of Sir Alexander Ramsay of Dalhousie, originally his friend and brother in arms. The king had conferred upon Ramsay the sheriffdom of Teviotdale, to which Douglas pretended some claim. In revenge of this preference, the knight of Liddesdale came down upon Ramsay, while he was administering justice at Hawick, seized, and carried him off to his remote and inaccessible castle of Hermitage, where he threw his unfortunate prisoner, horse and man, into a dungeon, and left him to perish of hunger. It is said, the miserable captive prolonged his ex-

istence for several days by the corn which fell from a granary above the vault in which he was confined.* So weak was the royal authority, that David, although highly incensed at this atrocious murder, found himself obliged to appoint the knight of Liddesdale successor to his victim, as sheriff of Teviotdale. But he was soon after slain, while hunting in Ettrick Forest, by his own godson and chieftain, William Earl of Douglas, in revenge, according to some authors, of Ramsay's murder; although a popular tradition, preserved in a ballad quoted by Godscroft, and some parts of which are still preserved, as-

* There is something affecting in the manner in which the old Prior of Lochleven turns from describing the death of the gallant Ramsay, to the general sorrow which it excited :

To tell you there of the manere,
It is bot sorow for til here;
He wes the grettast menynd man
That ony cowth have thowcht of than,
Of his state, or of mare be fare;
All menynt him, bath bettyr and war;
The ryche and pure him menyde bath,
For of his dede was mekil skath.

Some years ago, a person digging for stones, about the old castle of Hermitage, broke into a vault, containing a quantity of chaff, some bones, and pieces of iron; amongst others, the curb of an ancient bridle, which the author has since given to the Earl of Dalhousie, under the impression, that it possibly may be a relique of his brave ancestor. The worthy clergyman of the parish has mentioned this discovery, in his statistical account of Castletown.

cribes the resentment of the Earl to jealousy. The place, where the knight of Liddesdale was killed, is called, from his name, William-cross, upon the ridge of a hill called William-hope, betwixt Tweed and Yarrow. His body, according to Godscroft, was carried to Lindean church the first night after his death, and thence to Melrose, where he was interred with great pomp, and where his tomb is still shewn.

The moon on the east oriel shone.—St. XI. p. 50.

It is impossible to conceive a more beautiful specimen of the lightness and elegance of Gothic architecture, when in its purity, than the eastern window of Melrose abbey. Sir James Hall of Dunglas, bart. has, with great ingenuity and plausibility, traced the Gothic order through its various forms, and seemingly eccentric ornaments, to an architectural imitation of wicker-work; of which, as we learn from some of the legends, the earliest Christian churches were constructed. In such an edifice, the original of the clustered pillars is traced to a set of round posts, begirt with slender rods of willow, whose loose summits were brought to meet from all quarters, and bound together artificially, so as to produce the framework of the roof: and the tracery of our Gothic windows is displayed in the meeting and interlacing of rods and hoops, affording an inexhaustible variety of beautiful forms of open work. This ingenious system is alluded to in the romance. Sir James Hall's *Essay on Gothic Architecture* is published in *The Edinburgh Philosophical Transactions*.

They sate them down on a marble stone,

A Scottish monarch slept below.—St. XII. p. 51.

A large marble stone, in the chancel of Melrose, is pointed out as the monument of Alexander II., one of the greatest of our early kings; others say, it is the resting place of Waldeve, one of the early abbots, who died in the odour of sanctity.

—*The wondrous Michael Scott.*—St. XIII. p. 51.

Sir Michael Scott of Balwearie flourished during the 13th century, and was one of the ambassadors sent to bring the Maid of Norway to Scotland upon the death of Alexander III. By a poetical anachronism, he is here placed in a later æra. He was a man of much learning, chiefly acquired in foreign countries. He wrote a commentary upon Aristotle, printed at Venice in 1496; and several treatises upon natural philosophy, from which he appears to have been addicted to the abstruse studies of judicial astrology, alchymy, physiognomy, and chiromancy. Hence he passed among his contemporaries for a skilful magician. Dempster informs us, that he remembers to have heard in his youth, that the magic books of Michael Scott were still in existence, but could not be opened without danger, on account of the fiends who were thereby invoked.—*Dempsteri Historia Ecclesiastica*, 1627, lib. xii. p. 495. Lesly characterizes Michael Scott, as “*singulari philosophia, astronomia, ac medicina laude prestans; dicebatur penitissimos magicæ recessus indagasse.*” Dante also mentions him as a renowned wizard:

Quell altro chi ne' fianchi e cosi poco
Michele Scoto fu, chi veramente
Delle magiche frode soppe il gioco.
Divina Comedia, Canto xxmo.

A personage, thus spoken of by biographers and historians, loses little of his mystical fame in vulgar tradition. Accordingly, the memory of Sir Michael Scott survives in many a legend; and, in the south of Scotland, any work of great labour and antiquity is ascribed, either to the agency of *Auld Michael*, of Sir William Wallace, or of the devil. Tradition varies concerning the place of his burial: some contend for Holme Coltrame, in Cumberland; others for Melrose Abbey. But all agree, that his books of magic were interred in his grave, or preserved in the convent where he died. Satchells, wishing to give some authority for his account of the origin of the name of Scott, pretends, that, in 1629, he chanced to be at Burgh, under Bowness, in Cumberland, where a person, named Lancelot Scott, shewed him an extract from Michael Scott's works, containing that story:

“ He said the book which he gave me
Was of Sir Michael Scot's historie;
Which historie was never yet read through,
Nor never will, for no man dare it do.
Young scholars have pick'd out something
From the contents, that dare not read within.
He carried me along the castle then,
And shew'd his written book hanging on an iron pin.
His writing pen did seem to me to be
Of hardened metal, like steel, or accumie;

The volume of it did seem so large to me,
 As the book of Martyrs and Turks historie.
 Then in the church he let me see
 A stone where Mr Michael Scot did lie;
 I asked at him how that could appear,
 Mr Michael had been dead above five hundred year?
 He shew'd me none durst bury under that stone,
 More than he had been dead a few years agone;
 For Mr Michael's name does terrifie each one."

History of the Right Honourable Name of Scot.

———*Salamanca's cave.*—St. XIII. p. 52.

Spain, from the reliques, doubtless, of Arabian learning and superstition, was accounted a favourite residence of magicians. Pope Sylvester, who actually imported from Spain the use of the Arabian numerals, was supposed to have learned there the magic, for which he was stigmatized by the ignorance of his age.—*William of Malmsbury*, lib. ii. cap. 10. There were public schools, where magic, or rather the sciences supposed to involve its mysteries, were regularly taught, at Toledo, Seville, and Salamanca. In the latter city, they were held in a deep cavern; the mouth of which was walled up by Queen Isabella, wife of King Ferdinand.—*D'Autun on learned Incredulity*, p. 45. The Spanish schools of magic are celebrated also by the Italian poets of romance :

Questo citta di Tolletto solea
 Tenere studio di Negromanzia,
 Quivi di magica arte si leggea
 Pubblicamente, e di Peromanzia ;

E molti Geomanti sempre avea
 E sperimenti assai d' Tetremanzia
 E d' altre false opinion di sciocchi
 Come e fatture, o spesso batter gli occhi.
Il Morgante Maggiore, Canto XXV. St. 259.

The celebrated magician Maugis, cousin to Rinaldo of Mont-alban, called, by Ariosto, Malagigi, studied the black art at Toledo, as we learn from *L'Histoire de Maugis D'Aygremon*. He even held a professor's chair in the necromantic university; for so I interpret the passage, "*qu'en tous les sept ars d'enchantement, des charmes et conjurations il n'y avoit meilleur maistre que lui; et en tel renom qu'on le laissoit en chaise, et l'appelloit on maistre Maugis.*" This Salamancan Domdaniel is said to have been founded by Hercules. If the classic reader enquires where Hercules himself learned magic, he may consult "*Les faicts et proesses du noble et vaillant Hercules,*" where he will learn, that the fable of his aiding Atlas to support the heavens, arose from the said Atlas having taught Hercules, the noble knight errant, the seven liberal sciences, and, in particular, that of judicial astrology. Such, according to the idea of the middle ages, were the studies, "*maximus quæ docuit Atlas.*"—In a romantic history of Roderic, the last Gothic king of Spain, he is said to have entered one of those enchanted caverns. It was situated beneath an ancient tower near Toledo; and, when the iron gates, which secured the entrance, were unfolded, there rushed forth so dreadful a whirlwind, that hitherto no one had dared to pene-

trate into its recesses. But Roderic, threatened with an invasion of the Moors, resolved to enter the cavern, where he expected to find some prophetic intimation of the event of the war. Accordingly, his train being furnished with torches so artificially composed, that the tempest could not extinguish them, the king, with great difficulty, penetrated into a square hall, inscribed all over with Arabian characters. In the midst stood a colossal statue of brass, representing a Saracen wielding a Moorish mace, with which it discharged furious blows on all sides, and seemed thus to excite the tempest which raged around. Being conjured by Roderic, it ceased from striking, until he read, inscribed on the right hand, "*Wretched monarch, for thy evil hast thou come hither;*" on the left hand, "*Thou shalt be dispossessed by a strange people;*" on one shoulder, "*I invoke the sons of Hagar;*" on the other, "*I do mine office.*" When the king had decyphered these ominous inscriptions, the statue returned to its exercise, the tempest commenced anew, and Roderic retired, to mourn over the predicted evils which approached his throne. He caused the gates of the cavern to be locked and barricaded; but, in the course of the night, the tower fell with a tremendous noise, and under its ruins concealed for ever the entrance to the mystic cavern. The conquest of Spain by the Saracens, and the death of the unfortunate Don Roderic, fulfilled the prophecy of the brazen statue. *Historia verdadera del Rey Don Rodrigo por el sabio Alcayde Abulcacim, traduzeda de la lengua Arabiga por Miquel de Luna, 1654, cap. vi.*

The bells would ring in Notre Dame.—St. XIII. p. 52.

“*Tantamne rem tam negligenter?*” says Tyrwhitt, of his predecessor Speight; who, in his commentary on Chaucer, had omitted, as trivial and fabulous, the story of Wade and his boat Guingelot, to the great prejudice of posterity; the memory of the hero, and the boat, being now entirely lost. That future antiquaries may lay no such omission to my charge, I have noted one or two of the most current traditions concerning Michael Scott. He was chosen, it is said, to go upon an embassy, to obtain from the king of France satisfaction for certain piracies committed by his subjects upon those of Scotland. Instead of preparing a new equipage and splendid retinue, the ambassador retreated to his study, opened his book, and evoked a fiend in the shape of a huge black horse, mounted upon his back, and forced him to fly through the air towards France. As they crossed the sea, the devil insidiously asked his rider, What it was that the old women of Scotland muttered at bed-time? A less experienced wizard might have answered, that it was the Pater Noster, which would have licensed the devil to precipitate him from his back. But Michael sternly replied, “What is that to thee? Mount Diabolus, and fly!” When he arrived at Paris, he tied his horse to the gate of the palace, entered, and boldly delivered his message. An ambassador, with so little of the pomp and circumstance of diplomacy, was not received with much respect, and the king was about to return a contemptuous refusal to his demand, when Michael besought him to suspend his resolution till he

had seen his horse stamp three times. The first stamp shook every steeple in Paris, and caused all the bells to ring; the second threw down three of the towers of the palace; and the infernal steed had lifted his hoof to give the third stamp, when the king rather chose to dismiss Michael, with the most ample concessions, than to stand to the probable consequences. Upon another occasion, the magician, having studied so long in the mountains that he became faint for want of food, sent his servant to procure some from the nearest farm-house. The attendant received a churlish denial from the farmer. Michael commanded him to return to this rustic Nabal, and lay before him his cap, or bonnet, repeating these words;

Maister Michael Scott's man
Sought meat, and gat nane.

When this was done and said, the enchanted bonnet became suddenly inflated, and began to run round the house with great speed, pursued by the farmer, his wife, his servants, and the reapers, who were on the neighbouring *har'st rigg*. No one had the power to resist the fascination, or refrain from joining in pursuit of the bonnet, until they were totally exhausted with their ludicrous exercise. A similar charm occurs in *Huon de Bourdeaux*, and in the ingenious Oriental tale, called the *Caliph Vathek*.

Michael, like his predecessor Merlin, fell at last a victim to female art. His wife, or concubine, elicited out of him the

secret, that his art could ward off any danger except the poisonous qualities of broth, made of the flesh of a *breme* sow. Such a mess she accordingly administered to the wizard, who died in consequence of eating it; surviving, however, long enough to put to death his treacherous confidant.

*The words, that cleft Eildon hills in three,
And bridled the Tweed with a curb of stone.*

St. XIII. p. 52.


Michael Scott was, once upon a time, much embarrassed by a spirit, for whom he was under the necessity of finding constant employment. He commanded him to build a *cauld*, or dam-head, across the Tweed at Kelso: it was accomplished in one night, and still does honour to the infernal architect. Michael next ordered, that Eildon hill, which was then a uniform cone, should be divided into three. Another night was sufficient to part its summit into the three picturesque peaks which it now bears. At length the enchanter conquered this indefatigable dæmon, by employing him in the hopeless and endless task of making ropes out of sea-sand.

That lamp shall burn unquenchably.—St. XVII. p. 54.

Baptista Porta, and other authors who treat of natural magic, talk much of eternal lamps, pretended to have been found burning in ancient sepulchres. Fortunius Licetus investigates the subject in a treatise, *De Lucernis antiquorum reconditis*, published at Venice, 1621. One of these perpetual lamps is

said to have been discovered in the tomb of Tulliola, the daughter of Cicero. The wick was supposed to be composed of asbestos. Kircher enumerates three different receipts for constructing such lamps; and wisely concludes, that the thing is nevertheless impossible. *Mundus Subterraneus*, p. 72.—Delrio imputes the fabrication of such lights to magical skill. *Disquisitiones Magicae*, p. 58.—In a very rare romance, which “treateth of the lyfe of Virgilius, and of his deth, and many marvayles that he dyd in his lyfe-time, by whyche-crafte, and nygramancye, throughe the helpe of the devyls of hell,” mention is made of a very extraordinary process, in which one of these mystical lamps was employed. It seems, that Virgil, as he advanced in years, became desirous of renovating his youth, by his magical art. For this purpose he constructed a solitary tower, having only one narrow portal, in which he placed twenty-four copper figures, armed with iron flails, twelve on each side of the porch. These enchanted statues struck with their flails incessantly, and rendered all entrance impossible, unless when Virgil touched the spring, which stopped their motion. To this tower he repaired privately, attended by one trusty servant, to whom he communicated the secret of the entrance, and hither they conveyed all the magician’s treasure. “Then sayde Virgilius, my dere beloved frende, and he that I above alle men truste and knowe mooste of my secret;” and then he led the man into a cellar, where he made a *fayer lamp at all seasons burnynge*. And then sayd Virgilius to the man, “Se you the barrel that standeth here?” and he sayd, yea:

"Therin must thou put me : fyrste ye must slee me, and hewe me smalle to peces, and cut my hede in iiii peces, and salte the heed under in the bottom, and then the peces there after, and my herte in the myddel, and then set the barrel under the lampe, that nyghte and day the fat therin may droppe and leake ; and ye shall, ix dayes long, ones in the day, fyll the lampe, and fayle nat. And when this is all done, then shall I be renued, and made yonge agen." At this extraordinary proposal, the confidant was sore abashed, and made some scruple of obeying his master's commands. At length, however, he complied, and Virgil was slain, pickled, and barrelled up, in all respects according to his own direction. The servant then left the tower, taking care to put the copper threshers in motion at his departure. He continued daily to visit the tower with the same precaution. Meanwhile, the emperor, with whom Virgil was a great favourite, missed him from the court, and demanded of his servant where he was. The domestic pretended ignorance, till the emperor threatened him with death, when at length he conveyed him to the enchanted tower. The same threat extorted a discovery of the mode of stopping the statues from wielding their flails. "And then the emperour entered into the castle with all his folke, and soughte all aboute in every corner after Virgilius ; and at the last they soughte so longe, that they came into the seller, where they sawe the lampe hang over the barrell, where Virgilius lay in deed. Then asked the emperour the man, who had made hym so herdy to put his mayster Virgilius so to dethe ;



and the man answered no worde to the emperour. And then the emperour, with great anger, drewe oute his sworde, and alewe he there Virgilius' man. And when all this was done, then sawe the emperour, and all his folke, a naked chylde iii tymes rennyng about the barell, saynge these wordes, 'cursed be the tyme that ye ever came here!' And with those wordes vanyshed the chylde awaye, and was never sene ageyn; and thus abyd Virgilius in the barell deed."—*Virgilius*, bl. let. printed at Antwerpe by John Doesborcke. This curious volume is in the valuable library of Mr Douce; and is supposed to be a translation from the French, printed in Flanders for the English market. See *Goujet Biblioth. Franc.* ix. 225. *Catalogue de la Bibliothèque Nationale*, Tom. II. p. 5. *De Bure*, No. 3857.

He thought, as he took it, the dead man frowned.

St. XXI. p. 58.

William of Deloraine might be strengthened in this belief by the well-known story of the Cid Ruy Diaz. When the body of that famous Christian champion was sitting in state by the high altar, where it remained for ten years, a certain malicious Jew attempted to pull him by the beard; but he had no sooner touched the formidable whiskers, than the corpse started up, and half unsheathed his sword. The Israelite fled; and so permanent was the effect of his terror, that he became Christian. HEYWOOD'S *Hierarchy*, p. 480. quoted from *Sebastian Cobar rufias Croaze*.

The Baron's Dwarf his courser held.—St. XXXI. p. 64.

The idea of Lord Cranstoun's Goblin Page is taken from a being called Gilpin Horner, who appeared and made some stay, at a farm-house among the Border-mountains. A gentleman of that country has noted down the following particulars concerning his appearance.

"The only certain, at least most probable, account, that ever I heard of Gilpin Horner, was from an old man of the name of Anderson, who was born, and lived all his life, at Todshawhill, in Eskdale-muir, the place where Gilpin appeared and staid for some time. He said there were two men, late in the evening, when it was growing dark, employed in fastening the horses upon the uttermost part of their ground (that is, tying their fore-feet together, to hinder them from travelling far in the night), when they heard a voice, at some distance, crying '*tint ! tint ! tint !*'* One of the men, named Moffat, called out, '*What d'it has tint you? Come here.*' Immediately a creature of something like a human form appeared. It was surprisingly little, distorted in features, and mis-shapen in limbs. As soon as the two men could see it plainly, they run home in a great fright, imagining they had met with some goblin. By the way Moffat fell, and it run over him, and was home at the house as soon as any of them, and staid there a long time; but I cannot say how long. It was real flesh and blood, and ate and drank, was fond of cream, and, when it could get at it, would destroy a great deal. It

* *Tint* signifies *lost*.

seemed a mischievous creature; and any of the children whom it could master, it would beat and scratch without mercy. It was once abusing a child belonging to the same Moffat, who had been so frightened by its first appearance; and he, in a passion, struck it so violent a blow upon the side of the head, that it tumbled upon the ground: but it was not stunned; for it set up its head directly, and exclaimed, 'Ah hah, Will o' Moffat, you strike sair!' (viz. *sore*). After it had staid there long, one evening, when the women were milking the cows in the loan, it was playing among the children near by them, when suddenly they heard a loud shrill voice cry, three times, '*Gilpin Horner!*' It started, and said, '*That is me, I must away;*' and instantly disappeared, and was never heard of more. Old Anderson did not remember it, but said he had often heard his father, and other old men in the place who were there at the time, speak about it; and in my younger years I have often heard it mentioned, and never met with any who had the remotest doubt as to the truth of the story; although, I must own, I cannot help thinking there must be some misrepresentation in it."—To this account I have to add the following particulars from the most respectable authority. Besides constantly repeating the word *tint! tint!* Gilpin Horner was often heard to call upon Peter Bertram, or Be-terram, as he pronounced the word: and when the shrill voice called Gilpin Horner, he immediately acknowledged it was the summons of the said Peter Bertram; who seems therefore to have been the devil who had tint, or lost, the little imp.

*But the Ladye of Branksome gathered a band
Of the best that would ride at her command.*

St. XXXIII. p. 66.

“ Upon 25th June, 1557, Dame Janet Beatoune Lady Buccleuch, and a great number of the name of Scott, delaitit (accused) for coming to the kirk of St Mary of the Lowes, to the number of two hundred persons bodin in feir of weire (arrayed in armour), and breaking open the doors of the said kirk, in order to apprehend the laird of Cranstoune for his destruction.” On the 20th July, a warrant from the queen is presented, discharging the justice to proceed against the Lady Buccleuch while new calling.—*Abridgment of Books of Adjournal in Advocates' Library*.—The following proceedings upon this case appear on the record of the Court of Justiciary: On the 25th of June, 1557, Robert Scott, in Bowhill parish, priest of the kirk of St Mary's, accused of the convocation of the Queen's lieges, to the number of 200 persons, in warlike array, with jacks, helmets, and other weapons, and marching to the chapel of St Mary of the Lowes, for the slaughter of Sir Peter Cranstoun, out of ancient feud and malice prepense, and of breaking the doors of the said kirk, is repledged by the Archbishop of Glasgow. The bail given by Robert Scott of Allanhaugh, Adam Scott of Burnefute, Robert Scott in Howfurde, Walter Scott in Todshawhaugh, Walter Scott younger of Synton, Thomas Scott of Hayning, Robert Scott, William Scott, and James Scott, brothers of the said Walter Scott, Walter Scott in the Woll, and Walter

Scott, son of William Scott of Harden, and James Wemys in Eckford, all accused of the same crime, is declared to be forfeited. On the same day, Walter Scott of Synton, and Walter Chisholme of Chisholme, and William Scott of Harden, became bound, jointly and severally, that Sir Peter Cranstoun, and his kindred and servants, should receive no injury from them in future. At the same time, Patrick Murray of Fallochill, Alexander Stuart, uncle to the laird of Trakwhare, John Murray of Newhall, John Fairlie, residing in Selkirk, George Tait, younger of Pirn, John Pennycuke of Pennycuke, James Ramsay of Cokpen, the laird of Fassye, and the laird of Henderstoun, were all severally fined for not attending as jurors. Upon the 20th of July following, Scott of Synton, Chisholme of Chisholme, Scott of Harden, Scott of Howpaslie, Scott of Burnfute, with many others, are ordered to appear at next calling, under the pains of treason. But no farther procedure seems to have taken place. It is said, that, upon this rising, the kirk of St Mary was burned by the Scotts.

N O T E S

ON

CANTO III.

When, dancing in the sunny beam,

He mark'd the crane on the Baron's crest.—St. IV. p. 75.

The crest of the Cranstouns, in allusion to their name, is a crane dormant, holding a stone in his foot, with an emphatic Border motto, *Thou shalt want ere I want.*

Much he marvelled a knight of pride,

Like a book-bosomed priest should ride.—St. VIII. p. 78.

“ At Unthank, two miles N. E. from the church (of Ewes), there are the ruins of a chapel for divine service, in time of popery. There is a tradition, that friars were wont to come from Melrose, or Jedburgh, to baptize and marry in this parish; and, from being in use to carry the mass-book in their bosoms, they were called, by the inhabitants, *Book-a-bosomes.*

There is a man yet alive, who knew old men who had been baptized by these Book-a-bosomes, and who says one of them, called Hair, used this parish for a very long time."—*Account of Parish of Exes, apud Macfarlane's MSS.*

It had much of glamour might.—St. IX. p. 79.

Glamour, in the legends of Scottish superstition, means the magic power of imposing on the eye-sight of the spectators, so that the appearance of an object shall be totally different from the reality. To such a charm the ballad of *Johuny Fa'* imputes the fascination of the lovely Countess, who eloped with that gypsey leader :

Sae soon as they saw her weel far'd face,
They cast the glamour o'er her.

It was formerly used even in war. In 1381, when the Duke of Anjou lay before a strong castle, upon the coast of Naples, a necromancer offered to "make the ayre so thicke, that they within shall thynke that there is a great bridge on the see (by which the castle was surrounded), for ten men to go a front; and whan they within the castell se this bridge, they will be so a frayde, that they shall yield them to your mercy. The Duke demanded—Fayre Master, on this bridge that ye speke of, may our people assuredly go thereon to the castell to assayle it? Syr, quod the enchantour, I dare not assure you that; for if any that passeth on the bridge make the signe

of the crosse on hym, all shall go to noughte, and they that be on the bridge shall fall into the see. Then the Duke began to laugh; and a certain of yong knyghtes, that were there present, said, Syr, for godsake, let the mayster essay his cunning; we shal leve making of any signe of the crosse on us for that tyme." The Earl of Savoy, shortly after, entered the tent, and recognized, in the enchanter, the same person who had put the castle into the power of Sir Charles de la Payx, who then held it, by persuading the garrison of the Queen of Naples, through magical deception, that the sea was coming over the walls. The sage avowed the feat, and added, that he was the man in the world most dreaded by Sir Charles de la Payx. "By my fayth, quod the Erl of Savoy, ye say well; and I will that Syr Charles de la Payx shall know that he hath gret wronge to fear you. But I shall ussure him of you; for ye shall never do enchauntment to deceyve hym, nor yet none other. I wolde nat that in tyme to come we shulde be reproached that in so hygh an enterprise as we be in, wherein there be so many noble knyghtes and squyers assembled, that we shulde do any thyng be enchauntment, nor that we shulde wyn our enemys by suche crafte. Than he called to hym a servaunt, and sayd, go and get a hangman, and let hym stryke of this mayster's heed without delay; and as sone the Erle had commanded it, incontynent it was done, for his head was stryken of before the Erle's tent." FROISSART, Vol. I. ch. 391, 392.

The art of glamour, or other fascination, was anciently a principal part of the skill of the *jongleur*, or juggler, whose tricks formed much of the amusement of a Gothic castle. Some instances of this art may be found in the *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, Vol. III. p. 119. In a strange allegorical poem, called the Houlet, written by a dependant of the house of Douglas, about 1452-3, the jay, in an assembly of birds, plays the part of the juggler. His feats of glamour are thus described:

He gart them see, as it semyt, in samyn houre,
 Hunting at herdis in holtis so hair;
 Soune sailand on the see schippis of toure,
 Bernis batalland on burd brim as a bare;
 He could carye the coup of the kingis des,
 Syne leve in the stede,
 Bot a black bunwede;
 He could of a henis hede,
 Make a man mes.

He gart the Emproare trow, and trewlye behald,
 That the *corncraik*, the pundare at hand,
 Had poyndit all his pris hors in a poynd fald,
 Because thai ete of the corn in the kirkland.
 He could wirk windaris, quhat way that he wald;
 Mak a gray gus a gold garland,
 A lang spere of a bittile for a berne bald,
 Nobilis of nutschelles, and silver of sand.
 Thus joukit with juxters the janglane ja,
 Fair ladyes in ringis,
 Knychtis in caralyngis,
 Bayth dansis and singis,
 It semyt as sa.

Now, if you ask who gave the stroke,

I cannot tell, so mot I thrive ;

It was not given by man alive.—St. X. p. 80.

Some writer upon Dæmonology tells us of a person, who was very desirous to establish a connection with the invisible world; and failing in all his conjurations, began to entertain doubts of the existence of spirits. While this thought was passing through his mind, he received, from an unseen hand, a very violent blow. He had immediately recourse to his magical arts; but was unsuccessful in evoking the spirit, who had made his existence so sensibly felt. A learned priest told him, long after, that the being, who had so chastised his incredulity, would be the first whom he should see after his death.

The running stream dissolved the spell.

St. XIII. p. 82.

It is a firm article of popular faith, that no enchantment can subsist in a living stream. Nay, if you can interpose a brook betwixt you and witches, spectres, or even fiends, you are in perfect safety. Burns's inimitable *Tam o' Shanter* turns entirely upon such a circumstance. The belief seems to be of antiquity. Brompton informs us, that certain Irish wizards could, by spells, convert earthen clods, or stones, into fat pigs, which they sold in the market; but which always reassumed their proper form, when driven by the deceived purchaser across a running stream. But Brompton is severe

on the Irish, for a very good reason. "Gens ista spurcissima non solvunt decimas." *Chronicon Johannis Brompton apud decem Scriptores*, p. 1076.

His buckler scarce in breadth a span,

No longer fence had he ;

He never counted him a man,

Would strike below the knee.—St. XVII. p. 86.


Imitated from Drayton's account of Robin Hood and his followers :

A hundred valiant men had this brave Robin Hood,
Still ready at his call, that bowmen were right good ;
All clad in lincoln green, with caps of red and blue,
His fellow's winded horn not one of them but knew.
When setting to their lips their bugles shrill,
The warbling echoes waked from every dale and hill ;
Their bauldrics set with studs athwart their shoulders cast,
To which under their arms their sheafs were buckled fast.
A short sword at their belt, a buckler scarce a span,
Who struck below the knee not counted then a man,
All made of Spanish yew, their bows were wondrous strong,
They not an arrow drew but was a clothyard long ;
Of archery they had the very perfect craft,
With broad arrow, or but, or prick, or roving shaft.

Poly Olbion, Song 26.

To wound an antagonist in the thigh, or leg, was reckoned contrary to the law of arms. In a tilt between Gawain Michael, an English squire, and Joachim Cathore, a Frenchman,

"they met at the sperre poyntes rudely: the French squyer justed right pleasantly; the Englyshman ran too lowe, for he strak the Frenchman depe into the thygh. Wherwith the Erle of Buckingham was right sore displeased, and so were all the other lordes, and sayde how it was shamefully done." FROISSART, vol. i. chap. 366.—Upon a similar occasion, "the two knights came a fote eche agaynst other rudely; with their speares lowe couched, to stryke eche other within the foure quarters. Johan of Castell-Morante strake the Englysh squyer on the brest in such wyse, that Sir Wyllyam Fermetone stombled and bowed, for his fote a lyttle fayled him. He helde his speare lowe with bothe his handes, and coude nat amende it, and strake Sir Johan of the Castell-Morante in the thighe, so that the speare went clene throughe, that the heed was sene a handfull on the other syde. And Syre Johan with the stroke reled, but he fell nat. Than the Englyshe knyghtes and squyers were ryghte sore displeased, and sayde how it was a foule stroke. Syr Wyllyam Fermetone excused himselfe, and sayde how he was sorie of that adventure, and howe that yf he had knowen that it shulde have bene so, he wolde never have begon it; sayenge howe he coude nat amende it, by cause of glaunsing of his fote by constraynt of the great stroke that Syr Johan of the Castell-Morante had given him." *Ibid.* ch. 373.



And with a charm she staunched the blood.

St. XXIII. p. 90.

See several charms for this purpose in Reginald Scot's *Discovery of Witchcraft*, p. 273.

Tom Pots was but a serving man,
But yet he was a doctor good;
● He bound his handkerchief on the wound,
And with some kinds of words he staunched the blood.
Pieces of ancient popular Poetry, Lond. 1791, p. 131.

*But she has ta'en the broken lance,
And washed it from the clotted gore,
And saved the splinter o'er and o'er.*—St. XXIII. p. 90.

Sir Kenelm Digby, in a discourse upon the cure by sympathy, pronounced at Montpellier, before an assembly of nobles and learned men, translated into English by R. White, gentleman, and published in 1658, gives us the following curious surgical case:

“ Mr James Howel (well known in France for his public works, and particularly for his *Dendrologie*, translated into French by Mons. Baudouin) coming by chance, as two of his best friends were fighting in duel, he did his endeavour to part them; and putting himselfe between them, seized, with his left hand, upon the hilt of the sword of one of the combatants, while, with his right hand, he laid hold of the blade of the other. They, being transported with fury one against the other, struggled to rid themselves of the hindrance their friend

made, that they should not kill one another; and one of them roughly drawing the blade of his sword, cuts to the very bone the nerves and muscles of Mr Howel's hand; and then the other disengaged his hilts, and gave a crosse blow on his adversarie's head, which glanced towards his friend, who heaving up his sore hand to save the blow, he was wounded on the back of his hand as he had been before within. It seems some strange constellation reigned then against him, that he should lose so much blood by parting two such dear friends, who, had they been themselves, would have hazarded both their lives to have preserved his: but this involuntary effusion of blood by them, prevented that which they shulde have drawn one from the other. For they, seeing Mr Howel's face besmeared with blood, by heaving up his wounded hand, they both run to embrace him; and, having searched his hurts, they bound up his hand with one of his garters, to close the veins which were cut, and bled abundantly. They brought him home, and sent for a surgeon. But this being heard at court, the king sent one of his own surgeons; for his majesty much affected the said Mr Howel.

"It was my chance to be lodged hard by him; and four or five days after, as I was making myself ready, he came to my house, and prayed me to view his wounds; 'for I understand,' said he, 'that you have extraordinary remedies on such occasions, and my surgeons apprehend some fear that it may grow to a gangrene, and so the hand must be cut off.' In effect, his countenance discovered that he was in much pain, which he

said was insupportable, in regard of the extream inflammation. I told him I would willingly serve him; but if haply he knew the manner how I would cure him, without touching or seeing him, it may be he would not expose himself to my manner of curing, because he would think it, peradventure, either ineffectual, or superstitious. He replied, 'The wonderfull things which many have related unto me of your way of medicinement, makes me nothing doubt at all of its efficacy; and all that I have to say unto you is comprehended in the Spanish proverb, *Hagase el milagro y hagalo Mahoma*, let the miracle be done, though Mahomet do it.'

"I asked him then for any thing that had the blood upon it; so he presently sent for his garter, wherewith his hand was first bound; and as I called for a bason of water, as if I would wash my hands, I took a handful of powder of vitriol, which I had in my study, and presently dissolved it. As soon as the bloody garter was brought me, I put it within the bason, observing, in the interim, what Mr Howel did, who stood talking with a gentleman in a corner of my chamber, not regarding at all what I was doing; but he started suddenly, as if he had found some strange alteration in himself. I asked him what he ailed? 'I know not what ails me; but I finde that I feel no more pain. Methinks that a pleasing kinde of freshnesse, as it were a wet cold napkin, did spread over my hand, which hath taken away the inflammation that tormented me before.' I replied, 'Since then that you feel already so good effect of my medicament, I advise you to cast away all

!

your playsters; only keep the wound clean, and in a moderate temper betwixt heat and cold.' This was presently reported to the Duke of Buckingham, and a little after to the king, who were both very curious to know the circumstance of the businesse, which was, that after dinner I took the garter out of the water, and put it to dry before a great fire. It was scarce dry, but Mr Howel's servant came running, that his master felt as much burning as ever he had done, if not more; for the heat was such as if his hand were twixt coles of fire. I answered, although that had happened at present, yet he should find ease in a short time; for I knew the reason of this new accident, and would provide accordingly; for his master should be free from that inflammation, it may be before he could possibly return to him: but in case he found no ease, I wished him to come presently back again; if not, he might forbear coming. Thereupon he went; and at the instant I did put again the garter into the water, thereupon he found his master without any pain at all. To be brief, there was no sense of pain afterward; but within five or six dayes the wounds were cicatrized, and entirely healed." p. 6.

The king (James VI.) obtained from Sir Kenelm the discovery of his secret, which he pretended had been taught him by a Carmelite friar, who had learned it in Armenia, or Persia. Let not the age of animal magnetism and metallic tractors smile at the sympathetic powder of Sir Kenelm Digby. Reginald Scot mentions the same mode of cure in these terms: "And that which is more strange . . . they can remedie anie

stranger with that verie sword wherewith they are wounded. Yea, and that which is beyond all admiration, if they stroke the sword upward with their fingers, the partie shall feele no pain; whereas, if they draw their fingers downwards, there-upon the partie wounded shall feele intolerable pain." I presume that the success ascribed to the sympathetic mode of treatment might arise from the pains bestowed in washing the wound, and excluding the air, thus bringing on a cure by the first intention. It is introduced by Dryden in the *Enchanted Island*, a (very unnecessary) alteration of the *Tempest*:

Ariel. Anoint the sword which pierced him with this
Weapon-salve, and wrap it close from air,
Till I have time to visit him again.—*Act. v. sc. 2.*

Again, in scene 4th, Miranda enters with Hippolito's sword wrapt up:

Hip. O my wound pains me. [She unwraps the sword.
Mir. I am come to ease you.
Hip. Alas, I feel the cold air come to me;
My wound shoots worse than ever.
Mir. Does it still grieve you? [She wipes and anoints the sword.
Hip. Now, methinks, there's something laid just upon it.
Mir. Do you find no ease?
Hip. Yes, yes; upon the sudden all this pain
Is leaving me. Sweet heaven, how I am eased!

*On Penchryst glows a bale of fire,
And three are kindling on Priesthaughswire.*


St. XXVII. p. 93.

The Border beacons, from their number and position, formed a sort of telegraphic communication with Edinburgh.—The act of Parliament 1455, c. 48, directs, that one bale or faggot shall be warning of the approach of the English in any manner; two bales, that they are *coming indeed*; four bales, blazing beside each other, that the enemy are in great force. “The same taikenings to be watched and made at Eggerhope Castell, fra they se the fire of Hume, that they fire right swa. And in like manner on Sowtra Edge, sall se the fire of Eggerhope Castell, and mak taikening in like maner: And then may all Louthiane be warned, and in special the Castell of Edinburgh; and their four fires to be made in like maner, that they in Fife, and fra Striveling east, and the east part of Louthiane, and to Dunbar, all may se them, and come to the defense of the realme.” These beacons (at least in latter times) were “a long and strong tree set up, with a long iron pole across the head of it, and an iron brander fixed on a stalk in the middle of it, for holding a tar-barrel.”—STEVENSON’S *History*, Vol. II. p. 701.

Our kin, and clan, and friends, to raise.

St. XXVII. p. 93.

The speed with which the Borderers collected great bodies of horse, may be judged of from the following extract, when



the subject of the rising was much less important than that supposed in the romance. It is taken from Carey's *Memoirs*:

"Upon the death of the old Lord Scroop, the queen gave the west wardenry to his son, that had married my sister. He, having received that office, came to me with great earnestness, and desired me to be his deputy, offering me that I should live with him in his house; that he would allow me half a dozen men, and as many horses, to be kept at his charge; and his fee being 1000 marks yearly, he would part it with me, and I should have the half. This his noble offer I accepted of, and went with him to Carlisle; where I was no sooner come, but I entered into my office. We had a stirring time of it; and few dayes past over my head but I was on horseback, either to prevent mischief, or take malefactors, and to bring the Border in better quiet than it had been in times past. One memorable thing, of God's mercy shewed unto me, was such as I have good cause still to remember it.

"I had private intelligence given me, that there were two Scottish men, that had killed a churchman in Scotland, and were by one of the Grames relieved. This Grame dwelt within five miles of Carlisle. He had a pretty house, and close by it a strong tower, for his own defence in time of need.—About two o'clock in the morning, I took horse in Carlisle, and not above twenty-five in my company, thinking to surprise the house on a sudden. Before I could surround the house, the two Scots were gotten in the strong tower, and I could see a boy riding from the house as fast as his horse could carry him;

I little suspecting what it meant. But Thomas Carleton came to me presently, and told me, that if I did not presently prevent it, both myself and all my company would be either slain or taken prisoners. It was strange to me to hear this language. He then said to me, 'Do you see that boy that rideth away so fast? He will be in Scotland within this half hour; and he is gone to let them know, that you are here, and to what end you are come, and the small number you have with you; and that if they will make haste, on a sudden they may surprise us, and do with us what they please.' Hereupon we took advice what was best to be done. We sent notice presently to all parts to raise the country, and to come to us with all the speed they could; and withal we sent to Carlisle to raise the townsmen; for without foot we could do no good against the tower. There we staid some hours, expecting more company; and within short time after the country came in on all sides, so that we were quickly between three and four hundred horse; and, after some longer stay, the foot of Carlisle came to us, to the number of three or four hundred men; whom we presently set to work, to get up to the top of the tower, and to uncover the roof; and then some twenty of them to fall down together, and by that means to win the tower.—The Scots, seeing their present danger, offered to parley, and yielded themselves to my mercy. They had no sooner opened the iron gate, and yielded themselves my prisoners, but we might see 400 horse within a quarter of a mile coming to their rescue, and to surprise me and my small company; but of a

sudden they stayed, and stood at gaze. Then had I more to do than ever; for all our Borderers came crying, with full mouths, 'Sir, give us leave to set upon them; for these are they that have killed our fathers, our brothers, and uncles, and our cousins; and they are coming, thinking to surprise you, upon weak grass nags, such as they could get on a sudden; and God hath put them into your hands, that we may take revenge of them for much blood that they have spilt of ours.' I desired they would be patient a while, and bethought myself, if I should give them their will, there would be few or none of the Scots that would escape unkill'd (there were so many deadly feuds among them); and therefore I resolved with myself to give them a fair answer, but not to give them their desire. So I told them, that if I were not there myself, they might then do what pleased themselves; but being present, if I should give them leave, the blood that should be spilt that day would lie very hard upon my conscience. And therefore I desired them, for my sake, to forbear; and, if the Scots did not presently make away with all the speed they could, upon my sending to them, they should then have their wills to do what they pleased. They were ill satisfied with my answer, but durst not disobey. I sent with speed to the Scots, and bade them pack away with all the speed they could; for if they stayed the messenger's return, they should few of them return to their own home. They made no stay; but they were turned homewards before the messenger had made an end of his message. Thus, by God's mercy, I escaped a great dan-

ger; and, by my means, there were a great many men's lives saved that day."

*On many a cairn's gray pyramid,
Where urns of mighty chiefs lie hid.*

St. XXIX. p. 95.

The cairns, or piles of loose stone, which crown the summit of most of our Scottish hills, and are found in other remarkable situations, seem usually, though not universally, to have been sepulchral monuments. Six flat stones are commonly found in the centre, forming a cavity of greater or smaller dimensions, in which an urn is often placed. The author is possessed of one, discovered beneath an immense cairn at Roughlee, in Liddesdale. It is of the most barbarous construction; the middle of the substance alone having been subjected to the fire, over which, when hardened, the artist had laid an inner and outer coat of unbaked clay, etched with some very rude ornaments; his skill apparently being inadequate to baking the vase, when completely finished. The contents were bones and ashes, and a quantity of beads made of coal. This seems to have been a barbarous imitation of the Roman fashion of sepulture.



NOTES

ON

CANTO IV.

Great Dundee.—St. II. p. 102.

The Viscount of Dundee, slain in the battle of Killycrankie.

For pathless marsh, and mountain cell,

The peasant left his lowly shed.—St. III. p. 103.

The morasses were the usual refuge of the Border herdsmen, on the approach of an English army.—(*Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, Vol. I. p. 49.) Caves, hewed in the most dangerous and inaccessible places, also afforded an occasional retreat. Such caverns may be seen in the precipitous banks of the Teviot at Sunlaws and Ancram, upon the Jed at Hundalet, and in many other places upon the Border. The banks

of the Eske, at Gorton and Hawthornden, are hollowed into similar recesses. But even these dreary dens were not always secure places of concealment. "In the way as we came, not far from this place (Long Niddry), George Ferres, a gentleman of my Lord Protector's happened upon a cave in the ground, the mouth whereof was so worne with the fresh printe of steps, that he seemed to be certayne thear wear sum folke within; and gone doune to trie, he was redily receyved with a hakebut or two. He left them not yet, till he had knowen wheyther thei wold be content to yeld and come out, which they fondly refusing, he went to my lorde's grace, and upon utterance of the thyng, gat liscence to deale with them as he coule; and so returned to them, with a skore or two of pioners. Three ventes had their cave, that we wear ware of, wherof he first stopt up on; anoother he fil'd ful of strawe, and set it a fyer, whereat they within cast water apace; but it was so wel maynteyned without, that the fyer prevayled, and thei within fayn to get them belyke into anoother parler. Then devised we (for I hapt to be with hym) to stop the same up, whereby we should eyther smoothen them or fynd out their ventes, if thei hadde any moe: as this was done at another issue, about xii score of, we moughte see the fume of their smoke to come out; the which continued with so great a force, and so long a while, that we could not bot thinke they must needs get them out, or smoothen within: and forasmuch as we found not that they dyd the tone, we thought it for certain thei wear sure of the toother."—PATTEN's *Account of*

Somerset's Expedition into Scotland, apud DALYELL's *Fragments*.

Southern ravage.—St. III. p. 103.

From the following fragment of a letter from the Earl of Northumberland to King Henry VIII., preserved among the Cotton MSS. Calig. B. vii. 179, the reader may estimate the nature of the dreadful war which was occasionally waged upon the Borders, sharpened by mutual cruelties, and the personal hatred of the wardens, or leaders.

Some Scottish barons, says the earl, had threatened to come within "thre miles of my pore house of Werkworth, where I lye, and gif me light to put on my clothes at mydnyght; and alsoo the said Marke Carr said there opynly, that seying they had a governor on the marches of Scotland, as well as they had in England, he shulde kepe your highnes instructions, gyfyn unto your garyson; for making of any day-forrey; for he and his friends wolde burne enough on the nyght, lettyng your counsaill here defyne a notable acte at theyre pleasures. Upon whiche, in your highnes' name, I comaundet dewe watche to be kepte on your marchies, for comyng in of any Scotts.—Neuertheless, upon Thursday at night last, came thyrty light horsemen into a litil village of myne, called Whitell, having not past sex houses, lying toward Ryddisdaill, upon Shilbotell more, and ther wold have fyred the said howses, but ther was noo fyre to get there, and they forgate to brynge any withe theyme; and toke a wyf, being great with chylde, in the said

towne, and said to hyr, Wher we can not gyve the lard lyght, yet we shall doo this in spyte of hym; and gyve her iii mortall wounds upon the hede, and another in the right side, with a dagger; wheruppon the said wyf is deede, and the childe in her bely is loste. Beseeching your most gracious highnes to reduce unto your gracious memory this wyful and shamefull murder, done within this your highnes' realme, notwithstanding all the inhabitants thereabout rose unto the said fray, and gave warnynge by becons unto the countrey afore theyme, and yet the Scottsmen dyde escape. And uppon certeyne knowledge to my brother Clyfforthe and me, had by credable persons of Scotland, this abomynable act not only to be done by dyverse of the Mershe, but also the afore named persons of Tyvidaill, and consented to, as by appearance, by the Erle of Murey, upon Friday at night last, let slyp C of the best horsemen of Glendaill, with a part of your highnes' subjects of Berwyke, together with George Dowglas, whoo came into Ingland agayne, in the dawning of the day; but afore theyre retorne, they dyd mar the Earl of Murrei's provisions at Coldingham: for they did not only burne the said town of Coldingham, with all the corne thereunto belonging, which is esteemed wurthe oii marke sterling; but alsoo burned twa townes nye adjoining thereunto, called Branerdergest and the Black Hill, and toke xxiiii persons, lx horse, with cc hed of cataill, which nowe, as I am informed, hathe not only been a staye of the said Erle of Murrei's not coming to the bordure as yet, but alsoo, that none inlande man will adventure theyre selfs uppon

the marches. And as for the tax that shulde have been graunted for finding of the said iii hundred men, is utterly denied. Upon which the King of Scotland departed from Edynburgh to Stirling, and as yet ther doth remayn. And alsoo I, by the advice of my brother Clyfthor, have devysed that within this iii nyghts, Godde willing, Kelsey, in lyke case, shall be brent, with all the corne in the said town; and then they shall have noo place to lye any garyson in, nygh unto the borders. And as I shall atteigne further knowledge, I shall not fail to satisfye your highness, according to my most bounden dutie. And for this burnyng of Kelsey is devysed to be done secretly, by Tyn-dail and Ryddisdale. And thus the holy Trynite and *** your most royal estate, with long lyf, and as much increase of honour as your most noble heart can desire. *At Werkworth, the xxiid day of October.*" (1522.)

Watt Tinlinn.—St. IV. p. 103.

This person was, in my younger days, the theme of many a fireside tale. He was a retainer of the Buccleugh family, and held for his Border service a small tower on the frontiers of Liddesdale. Watt was, by profession, a *sutor*, but, by inclination and practice, an archer and warrior. Upon one occasion, the captain of Bewcastle, military governor of that wild district of Cumberland, is said to have made an incursion into Scotland, in which he was defeated, and forced to fly. Watt Tinlinn pursued him closely through a dangerous morass: the captain, however, gained the firm ground: and seeing Tinlinn

dismounted, and floundering in the bog, used these words of insult; "Sutor Watt, ye cannot sew your boots; the heels *risp*, and the seams *rive*."*—"If I cannot sew,"—retorted Tinlinn, discharging a shaft, which nailed the captain's thigh to his saddle,—“If I cannot sew, I can *yerk*.”†

Bilhope Stag.—St. V. p. 104.

There is an old rhyme, which thus celebrates the places in Liddesdale, remarkable for game:

Bilhope braes for bucks and roes,
And Carit haugh for swine,
And Tarras for the good bull-trout,
If he be ta'en in time.

The bucks and roes, as well as the old swine, are now extinct; but the good bull-trout is still famous.

Of silver brooch and bracelet proud.—St. V. p. 104.

As the Borderers were indifferent about the furniture of their habitations, so much exposed to be burned and plundered, they were proportionably anxious to display splendour in decorating and ornamenting their females.—See *LESLEY de Moribus Limitaneorum*.

* *Risp*, creak.—*Rive*, tear.

† *Yerk*, to twitch, as shoemakers do, in securing the stitches of their work.

Belted Will Howard.—St. VI. p. 105.

Lord William Howard, third son of Thomas, duke of Norfolk, succeeded to Naworth Castle, and a large domain annexed to it, in right of his wife Elizabeth, sister of George Lord Dacre, who died without heirs male, in the 11th of Queen Elizabeth. By a poetical anachronism, he is introduced into the romance a few years earlier than he actually flourished. He was warden of the Western Marches; and, from the rigour with which he repressed the Border excesses, the name of Belted Will Howard is still famous in our traditions. In the castle of Naworth, his apartments, containing a bed-room, oratory, and library, are still shewn. They impress us with an unpleasing idea of the life of a lord-warden of the marches.—Three or four strong doors, separating these rooms from the rest of the castle, indicate apprehensions of treachery from his garrison; and the secret winding passages, through which he could privately descend into the guard-room, or even into the dungeons, imply the necessity of no small degree of secret superintendence on the part of the governor. As the ancient books and furniture have remained undisturbed, the venerable appearance of these apartments, and the armour scattered around the chamber, almost lead us to expect the arrival of the warden in person. Naworth Castle is situated near Brampton, in Cumberland. Lord William Howard is ancestor of the Earls of Carlisle.

Lord Dacre.—St. VI. p. 105.

The well-known name of Dacre is derived from the exploits of one of their ancestors at the siege of Acre, or Ptolemais, under Richard Cœur de Lion. There were two powerful branches of that name. The first family, called Lord Dacres of the South, held the castle of the same name, and are ancestors to the present Lord Dacre. The other family, descended from the same stock, were called Lord Dacres of the North, and were barons of Gilsland and Graystock. A chieftain of the latter branch was warden of the West Marches during the reign of Edward VI. He was a man of a hot and obstinate character, as appears from some particulars of Lord Surrey's letter to Henry VIII., giving an account of his behaviour at the siege and storm of Jedburgh. It is printed in the *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, Appendix to the Introduction.

The German hagbut-men.—St. VI. p. 105.

In the wars with Scotland, Henry VIII. and his successors employed numerous bands of mercenary troops. At the battle of Pinky there were in the English army six hundred hackbutters on foot, and two hundred on horseback, composed chiefly of foreigners. On the 27th September, 1549, the Duke of Somerset, Lord Protector, writes to the Lord Dacre, warden of the West Marches: "The Almaines, in number two thousand, very valiant soldiers, shall be sent to you shortly from Newcastle, together with Sir Thomas Holcroft, and with the force of your wardenry (which we would were advanced

to the most strength of horsemen that might be), shall make the attempt to Loughmaben, being of no such strength but that it may be skailed with ladders, whereof, beforehand, we would you caused secretly some number to be provided; or else undermined with the pyke-axe, and so taken: either to be kept for the king's majesty, or otherwise to be defaced, and taken from the profits of the enemy. And in like manner the house of Carlavessock to be used." Repeated mention occurs of the Almain, in the subsequent correspondence; and the enterprise seems finally to have been abandoned, from the difficulty of providing these strangers with the necessary " victuals and carriages in so poor a country as Dumfries-shire." *History of Cumberland*, Vol. I. Introd. p. lxi. From the battle-pieces of the ancient Flemish painters, we learn that the Low-Country and German soldiers marched to an assault with their right knees bared. And we may also observe, in such pictures, the extravagance to which they carried the fashion of ornamenting their dress with knots of ribband. This custom of the Germans is alluded to in the *Mirroure for Magistrates*, p. 121:

Their pleited garments therewith well accord,
All jagde and frounst, with divers colours deckt.

His ready lances Thirlestane brave

Arrayed beneath a banner bright.—St. VIII. p. 107.

Sir John Scott of Thirlestaine flourished in the reign of James V., and possessed the estates of Thirlestaine, Gamescleuch, &c. lying upon the river of Ettricke, and extending to

St Mary's Loch, at the head of Yarrow. It appears, that when James had assembled his nobility, and their feudal followers, at Fala, with the purpose of invading England, and was, as is well known, disappointed by the obstinate refusal of his peers, this baron alone declared himself ready to follow the king wherever he should lead. In memory of his fidelity, James granted to his family a charter of arms, entitling them to bear a border of fleurs-de-luce, similar to the tressure in the royal arms, with a bundle of spears for the crest; motto, *Ready, aye ready*. The charter itself is printed by Nisbet; but his work being scarce, I insert the following accurate transcript from the original, in the possession of the Right Honourable Lord Napier, the representative of John of Thirlestaine.

" JAMES REX.

" We James, be the grace of God King of Scottis, consider and the ffaith and guid servis of of of * right traist friend John Scott of Thirlestane, quha cummand to our hoste at Soutra Edge, with three score and ten launcieres on horsback of his friends and followers, and beand willing to gang with ws into England, when all our nobles and others refused, he was ready to stake all at our bidding; ffor the quhilk cause, it is our will, and we doe straitlie command and charg our lion herauld, and his deputies for the time beand, to give and to graunt to the said John Scott, ane Border of ffeure de lises about his

* Sic. in orig.

coatte of armes, sik as is on our royal banner, and alsua ane bundell of launces above his helmet, with ther words, Readdy, ay Readdy, that he and all his aftercummers may bruik the samine, as a pledge and taiken of our guid will and kyndnes for his true worthines; and thir our letters seen, ye nae wayes failzie to doe. Given at Ffalla Muire, under our hand and privy cashet, the xxvii day of July, mc and xxxii zeires. By the King's graces speciall ordinance.

"JO. ARSKINE."

On the back of the charter, is written,

"Edin. 14. January, 1713. Registered, conform to the act of parliament made anent probative writs, per M'Kaile, pror. and produced by Alexander Borthwick, servant to Sir William Scott of Thirlestane. M. L. J."

An aged knight, to danger steeled,

With many a moss-trooper, came on;

And azure in a golden field,

The stars and crescent graced his shield,

Without the bend of Murdieston.—St. IX. p. 108.

The family of Harden are descended from a younger son of the laird of Buccleuch, who flourished before the estate of Murdieston was acquired by the marriage of one of those chieftains with the heiress, in 1296. Hence they bear the cognizance of the Scotts upon the field; whereas those of the Buccleuch are disposed upon a bend dexter, assumed in con-

sequence of that marriage.—See GLADSTAINÉ of *Whitelaw's MSS.* and SCOTT of *Stokoe's Pedigree*, Newcastle, 1783.

Walter Scott of Harden, who flourished during the reign of Queen Mary, was a renowned Border free-booter, concerning whom tradition has preserved a variety of anecdotes, some of which have been published in the *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, and others in LEYDEN'S *Scenes of Infancy*. The bugle horn, said to have been used by this formidable leader, is preserved by his descendant, the present Mr Scott of Harden.—His castle was situate upon the very brink of a dark and precipitous dell, through which a scanty rivulet steals to meet the Borthwick. In the recess of this glen he is said to have kept his spoil, which served for the daily maintenance of his retainers, until the production of a pair of clean spurs, in a covered dish, announced to the hungry band, that they must ride for a supply of provisions. He was married to Mary Scott, daughter of Philip Scott of Dryhope, and called in song the Flower of Yarrow. He possessed a very extensive estate, which was divided among his five sons. There are numerous descendants of this old marauding Baron. The following beautiful passage of LEYDEN'S *Scenes of Infancy*, is founded on a tradition respecting an infant captive, whom Walter of Harden carried off in a predatory incursion, and who is said to have become the author of some of our most beautiful pastoral songs.

Where Bortha hoarse, that loads the meads with sand,
Rolls her red tide to Teviot's western strand,
Through slaty hills, whose sides are shagged with thorn,
Where springs, in scattered tufts, the dark-green corn,
Towers wood-girt Harden, far above the vale,
And clouds of ravens o'er the turrets sail.
A hardy race, who never shrunk from war,
The *Scott*, to rival realms a mighty bar,
Here fixed his mountain-home;—a wide domain,
And rich the soil, had purple heath been grain;
But, what the niggard ground of wealth denied,
From fields more blessed his fearless arm supplied.

The waning harvest-moon shone cold and bright;
The warder's horn was heard at dead of night;
And, as the massy portals wide were flung,
With stamping hoofs the rocky pavement rung.
What fair, half-veiled, leans from her latticed hall,
Where red the wavering gleams of torch-light fall?
'Tis Yarrow's fairest Flower, who, through the gloom,
Looks, wistful, for her lover's dancing plume.
Amid the piles of spoil, that strewed the ground;
Her ear, all anxious, caught a wailing sound;
With trembling haste the youthful matron flew,
And from the hurried heaps an infant drew.

Scared at the light, his little hands he flung
Around her neck, and to her bosom clung;
While beauteous Mary soothed, in accents mild,
His fluttering soul, and clasped her foster child.
Of milder mood the gentle captive grew,
Nor loved the scenes that scared his infant view;
In vales remote, from camps and castles far,
He shunned the fearful shuddering joy of war;
Content the loves of simple swains to sing,
Or wake to fame the harp's heroic string.

His are the strains, whose wandering echoes thrill
 The shepherd, lingering on the twilight hill,
 When evening brings the merry folding hours,
 And sun-eyed daisies close their winking flowers.
 He lived, o'er Yarrow's Flower to shed the tear,
 To strew the holly leaves o'er Harden's bier;
 But none were found above the minstrel's tomb,
 Emblem of peace, to bid the daisy bloom:
 He, nameless as the race from which he sprung,
 Saved other names, and left his own unsung.

Scotts of Eskdale, a stalwart band.—St. X. p. 109.

In this, and the following stanzas, some account is given of the mode in which the property of the valley of Esk was transferred from the Beattisons, its ancient possessors, to the name of Scott. It is needless to repeat the circumstances, which are given in the poem, literally as they have been preserved by tradition. Lord Maxwell, in the latter part of the sixteenth century, took upon himself the title of Earl of Morton. The descendants of Beattison of Woodkerrick, who aided the earl to escape from his disobedient vassals, continued to hold these lands within the memory of man, and were the only Beattisons who had property in the dale. The old people give locality to the story, by shewing the Galliard's haugh, the place where Buccleuch's men were left, &c.

Their gathering word was Bellenden.—St. XIII. p. 114.

Bellenden is situated near the head of Borthwick water, and, being in the centre of the possession of the Scotts, was fre-

quently used as their place of rendezvous and gathering word.—Survey of Selkirkshire, in *Macfarlane's MSS.*, Advocates' Library. Hence Satchells calls one part of his genealogical account of the families of that clan, his Bellenden.

The camp their home, their law the sword,

They knew no country, owned no lord.—St. XVIII. p. 119.

The mercenary adventurers, whom, in 1380, the Earl of Cambridge carried to the assistance of the King of Portugal against the Spaniards, mutinied for want of regular pay. At an assembly of their leaders, Sir John Soltier, a natural son of Edward the Black Prince, thus addressed them: "I counsaile, let us be alle of one alliance, and of one accorde, and let us among ourselves reyse up the baner of St George, and let us be frendes to God, and enemyes to alle the worlde; for without we make ourselfe to be feared, we gette nothyng."

"By my fayth," quod Sir William Helmon, "ye saye right well, and so let us do." They all agreed with one voyce, and so regarded among them who shulde be their capitayne. Then they advysed in the case how they coude nat have a better capitayne than Sir John Soltier. For they sulde than have good leyser to do yvell, and they thought he was more mete-lyer therto than any other. Than they raised up the penon of St George, and cried, "A Soltier! a Soltier! the valyaunt bastarde! frendes to God, and enemies to all the worlde!"—*FROISSART*, Vol. I. ch. 393.

A gauntlet on a spear.—St. XXI. p. 122.

A glove upon a lance was the emblem of faith among the ancient Borderers, who were wont, when any one broke his word, to expose this emblem, and proclaim him a faithless villain at the first Border meeting. This ceremony was much dreaded. See LESLY.

*We claim from thee William of Deloraine,
That he may suffer march-treason pain.*

St. XXIV. p. 124.

Several species of offences, peculiar to the Border, constituted what was called march-treason. Among others, was the crime of riding, or causing to ride, against the opposite country during the time of truce. Thus, in an indenture made at the water of Eske, beside Salom, the 25th day of March, 1334, betwixt noble lords and mighty, Sirs Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, and Archbald of Douglas, Lord of Galoway, a truce is agreed upon until the 1st day of July; and it is expressly accorded, "Gif ony stellis authir on the ta part, or on the tothyr, that he shall be henget or heofdit; and gif ony cumpany stellis any gudes wthin the trieux beforeseyd, ane of that cumpany sall be henget or heofdit, and the remanent sall restore the gudys stollen in the dubble."—*History of Westmoreland and Cumberland*, Introd. p. xxxix.

——— *William of Deloraine*

Will cleanse him, by oath, of march-treason stain.

St. XXVI. p. 126.

In dubious cases, the innocence of Border-criminals was occasionally referred to their own oath. The form of excusing bills, or indictments, by Border-oath, ran thus: "You shall swear by heaven above you, hell beneath you, by your part of Paradise, by all that God made in six days and seven nights, and by God himself, you are whart out sackless of art, part, way, witting, ridd, kenning, having, or recetting of any of the goods and cattels named in this bill. So help you God."—*History of Cumberland*, Introd. p. xxv.

Knighthood he took of Douglas' sword.—St. XXVI. p. 126.

The dignity of knighthood, according to the original institution, had this peculiarity, that it did not flow from the monarch, but could be conferred by one who himself possessed it, upon any squire who, after due probation, was found to merit the honour of chivalry. Latterly, this power was confined to generals, who were wont to create knights bannerets after or before an engagement. Even so late as the reign of Queen Elizabeth, Essex highly offended his jealous sovereign by the indiscriminate exertion of this privilege. Amongst others, he knighted the witty Sir John Harrington, whose favour at court was by no means enhanced by his new honours.—See the *Nu-gæ Antiquæ*, edited by Mr Park. But probably the latest instance of knighthood, conferred by a subject, was in the case

of Thomas Ker, knighted by the Earl of Huntley, after the defeat of the Earl of Argyle in the battle of Belrinnes. The fact is attested, both by a poetical and prose account of the engagement, contained in a MS. in the Advocates' Library, and lately edited by Mr Dalyell, in *Godly Sangs and Ballets*, Edin. 1802.

When English blood swelled Ancram ford.

St. XXVI. p. 126.

The battle of Ancram Moor, or Peniel-heuch, was fought A. D. 1545. The English, commanded by Sir Ralph Evers, and Sir Brian Latoun, were totally routed, and both their leaders slain in the action. The Scottish army was commanded by Archibald Douglas, Earl of Angus, assisted by the laird of Buccleuch and Norman Lesly.

The blanche lion.—St. XXX. p. 130.

This was the cognisance of the noble house of Howard in all its branches. The crest, or bearing, of a warrior, was often used as a *nomme de guerre*. Thus Richard III. acquired his well-known epithet, the *Boar of York*. In the violent satire on Cardinal Wolsey, commonly, but erroneously, imputed to Dr Bull, the Duke of Buckingham is called the *Beautiful Swan*, and the Duke of Norfolk, or Earl of Surrey, the *White Lion*. As the book is extremely rare, and the whole passage relates to the emblematical interpretation of heraldry, it shall be here given at length.

The Description of the Armes.

Of the proud Cardinall this is the shelde,
 Borne up betwene two angels of Sathan;
 The six blouddy axes in a bare felde,
 Sheweth the cruelte of the red man,
 Which hath devoured the Beautifull Swan,
 Mortall enemy unto the Whyte Lion,
 Carter of Yorke, the vyle butcher's sonne.

The six bulles heddes in a felde blacke,
 Betokeneth his stordy furiousnes,
 Wherefore, the godly lyght to put abacke,
 He bryngeth in his dyvilish darcnes;
 The bandog in the middes doth expresse
 The mastif curre bred in Ypswich towne,
 Gnawynge with his teth a kinges crowne.

The cloubbe signifieth playne his tyranny,
 Covered over with a Cardinal's hatt,
 Wherein shall be fulfilled the prophecy,
 Aryse up Jacke, and put on thy salatt,
 For the tyme is come of bagge and walatt.
 The temporall chevalry thus thrown doune,
 Wherfor prest take hede, and beware thy crowne.

There are two copies of this very scarce satire in the library
 of the late John, Duke of Roxburghe.

Let Musgrave meet fierce Deloraine

In single fight.—St. XXX. p. 190:

It may easily be supposed, that trial by single combat, so pe-

cular to the feudal system, was common on the Borders. The following indenture will shew at how late a period it was there resorted to, as a proof of guilt or innocence.

“ It is agreed between Thomas Musgrave and Lancelot Carleton, for the true trial of such controversies as are betwixt them, to have it openly tried, by way of combat, before God and the face of the world, to try it in Canonby-holme, before England and Scotland, upon Thursday in Easter-week, being the eight day of April next ensuing, A. D. 1602, betwixt nine of the clock, and one of the same day, to fight on foot, to be armed with jack, steel cap, plaite sleeves, plaite breeches, plaite sockes, two baslaerd swords, the blades to be one yard and half a quarter of length, two Scotch daggers, or dorks, at their girdles, and either of them to provide armour and weapons for themselves, according to this indenture. Two gentlemen to be appointed, on the field, to view both the parties, to see that they both be equal in arms and weapons, according to this indenture; and being so viewed by the gentlemen, the gentlemen to ride to the rest of the company, and to leave them but two boys, viewed by the gentlemen, to be under 16 years of age, to hold their horses. In testimony of this our agreement, we have both set our hands to this indenture, of intent all matters shall be made so plain, as there shall be no question to stick upon that day. Which indenture, as a witness, shall be delivered to two gentlemen. And for that it is convenient the world should be privy to every particular of the

grounds of the quarrel, we have agreed to set it down in this indenture betwixt us, that, knowing the quarrel, their eyes may be witness of the trial.

The Grounds of the Quarrel.

“ 1. Lancelot Carleton did charge Thomas Musgrave before the lords of her Majesty's privy council, that Lancelot Carleton was told by a gentleman, one of her majesty's sworn servants, that Thomas Musgrave had offered to deliver her majesty's castle of Bewcastle to the king of Scots; and to witness the same, Lancelot Carleton had a letter under the gentleman's own hand for his discharge.

“ 2. He chargeth him, that whereas her majesty doth yearly bestow a great fee upon him, as captain of Bewcastle, to aid and defend her majesty's subjects therein; Thomas Musgrave hath neglected his duty, for that her majesty's castle of Bewcastle was by him made a den of thieves, and an harbour and receipt for murderers, felons, and all sorts of misdemeanors. The precedent was Quinten Whitehead and Runion Blackburne.

“ 3. He chargeth him, that his office of Bewcastle is open for the Scotch to ride in and through, and small resistance made by him to the contrary.

“ Thomas Musgrave doth deny all this charge; and saith, that he will prove that Lancelot Carleton doth falsely bely him, and will prove the same by way of combat, according to

this indenture. Lancelot Carleton hath entertained the challenge; and so, by God's permission, will prove it true as before, and hath set his hand to the same.

(Signed) THOMAS MUSGRAVE.

LANCELOT CARLETON."

He, the jovial harper.—St. XXXIV. p. 134.

The person here alluded to, is one of our ancient Border minstrels, called Rattling Roaring Willie. This *soubriquet* was probably derived from his bullying disposition; being, it would seem, such a roaring boy, as is frequently mentioned in old plays. While drinking at Newmill, upon Teviot, about five miles above Hawick, Willie chanced to quarrel with one of his own profession, who was usually distinguished by the odd name of Sweet Milk, from a place on Rule water so called. They retired to a meadow, on the opposite side of the Teviot, to decide the contest with their swords, and Sweet Milk was killed on the spot. A thorn-tree marks the scene of the murder, which is still called Sweet Milk Thorn. Willie was taken and executed at Jedburgh, bequeathing his name to the beautiful Scotch air, called "Rattling Roaring Willie." Ramsay, who set no value on traditionary lore, published a few verses of this song in the *Tea Table Miscellany*, carefully suppressing all which had any connection with the history of the author, and origin of the piece. In this case, however, honest Allan is in some degree justified, by the extreme worthlessness of the poe-

try. A verse or two may be taken, as illustrative of the history of Roaring Willie, alluded to in the text:

Now Willie's gane to Jeddart,
And he's for the *rude-day*; *
But Stobs and young Falnash, †
They followed him a' the way;
They followed him a' the way,
They sought him up and down,
In the links of Ousenam water,
They fand him sleeping sound,

Stobs lighted aff his horse,
And never a word he spak,
Till he tied Willie's hands
Fu' fast behind his back;
Fu' fast behind his back,
And down beneath his knee,
And drink will be dear to Willie,
When sweet milk ‡ gars him die,

Ah wae light on ye, Stobs!
An ill death mot ye die!
Ye're the first and foremost man
That e'er laid hands on me;
That e'er laid hands on me,
And took my mare me frae;
Wae to you, Sir Gilbert Elliot!
Ye are my mortal fae!

* The day of the Rood-fair at Jedburgh.

† Sir Gilbert Elliot of Stobs, and Scott of Falnash.

‡ A wretched pun on his antagonist's name.

The lasses of Ousenam water
 Are rugging and riving their hair,
 And a' for the sake of Willie,
 His beauty was so fair :
 His beauty was so fair,
 And comely for to see,
 And drink will be dear to Willie,
 When sweet milk gars him die.

Black Lord Archibald's battle laws,

In the old Douglas' day.—St. XXXIV. p. 134.

The title to the most ancient collection of Border regulations runs thus :

“ Be it remembered, that, on the 18th day of December, 1468, Earl *William Douglas* assembled the whole lords, freeholders, and eldest Borderers, that best knowledge had, at the college of *Lincluden*; and there he caused those lords and Borderers bodily to be sworn, the Holy Gospel touched, that they justly and truly, after their cunning, should decree, discern, deliver, and put in order and writing, the statutes, ordinances, and uses of *marche*, that were ordained in *Black Archibald* of *Douglas's* days, and Archibald his son's days, in time of warfare; and they came again to him advisedly with these statutes and ordinances, which were in time of warfare before. The said Earl *William*, seeing the statutes in writing decreed and delivered by the said lords and Borderers, thought them right speedful and profitable to the Borders; the which statutes, ordinances, and points of warfare, he took, and the whole lords and Borderers he caused bodily to be sworn, that

they should maintain and supply him at their goodly power, to do the law upon those that should break the statutes underwritten. Also the said Earl *William*, and lords, and eldest Borderers, made certain points to be treason in time of warfare to be used, which were no treason before his time, but to be treason in his time, and in all time coming."



NOTES

ON

CANTO V.


The Bloody Heart blazed in the van,

Announcing Douglas, dreaded name!—St. IV. p. 144.

The chief of this potent race of heroes, about the date of the poem, was Archibald Douglas, seventh Earl of Angus, a man of great courage and activity. The Bloody Heart was the well-known cognisance of the house of Douglas, assumed from the time of Good Lord James, to whose care Robert Bruce committed his heart, to be carried to the Holy Land.

—*The Seven Spears of Wedderburne.*—St. IV. p. 144.

Sir David Home of Wedderburn, who was slain in the fatal battle of Flodden, left seven sons by his wife, Isabel, daughter of Hoppringle of Galashiels (now Pringle of Whitebank). They were called the Seven Spears of Wedderburne.



*And Swinton laid the lance in rest,
That tamed of yore the sparkling crest
Of Clarence's Plantagenet.*—St. IV. p. 144.

At the battle of Bougé in France, Thomas, Duke of Clarence, brother to Henry V., was unhorsed by Sir John Swinton of Swinton, who distinguished him by a coronet set with precious stones, which he wore around his helmet. The family of Swinton is one of the most ancient in Scotland, and produced many celebrated warriors.

*Beneath the crest of old Dunbar,
And Hepburn's mingled banners, come,
Down the steep mountain glittering far,
And shouting still, "a Home! a Home!"*

St. IV. p. 145.

The Earls of Home, as descendants of the Dunbars, ancient Earls of March, carried a lion rampant, argent; but, as a difference, changed the colour of the shield from gules to vert, in allusion to Greenlaw, their ancient possession. The slogan, or war-cry, of this powerful family was, "a Home! a Home!" It was anciently placed in an escrol above the crest. The helmet is armed with a lion's head erased gules, with a cap of state gules, turned up ermine.

The Hepburns, a powerful family in East Lothian, were usually in close alliance with the Homes. The chief of this clan was Hepburn, Lord of Hailes; a family which terminated in the too famous Earl of Bothwell.

Pursued the foot-ball play.—St. VI. p. 147.

The foot-ball was anciently a very favourite sport all through Scotland, but especially upon the Borders. Sir John Carmichael of Carmichael, warden of the middle marches, was killed in 1600 by a band of the Armstrongs, returning from a foot-ball match. Sir Robert Carey, in his Memoirs, mentions a great meeting, appointed by the Scottish riders, to be held at Kelso, for the purpose of playing at foot-ball, but which terminated in an incursion upon England. At present, the foot-ball is often played by the inhabitants of adjacent parishes, or of the opposite banks of a stream. The victory is contested with the utmost fury, and very serious accidents have sometimes taken place in the struggle.

'Twixt truce and war, such sudden change

Was not unfrequent, nor held strange,

In the old Border day.—St. VII. p. 148.

Notwithstanding the constant wars upon the Borders, and the occasional cruelties which marked the mutual inroads, the inhabitants on either side do not appear to have regarded each other with that violent and personal animosity which might have been expected. On the contrary, like the outposts of hostile armies, they often carried on something resembling friendly intercourse, even in the middle of hostilities; and it is evident, from various ordinances against trade and intermarriages between English and Scottish Borderers, that the governments of both countries were jealous of their cherishing too intimate

a connection. Froissart says of both nations, that "Englyshemen on the one party, and Scottes on the other party, are good men of warre; for when they meet, there is a harde fight without sparynge. There is no hoo (*truce*) between them as longe as spears, swords, axes, or daggers, will endure, but lay on eche upon uther; and whan they be well beaten, and that the one party hath obtained the victory, they than gloryfye so in theyre dedes of armes, and are so joyfull, that such as be taken they shall be ransomed, or that they go out of the felde; so that shortly eche of them is so content with other, that at their partynge, curtyslye they will say, God thank you." *BERNERS' Froissart*, Vol. II. p. 153.—The Border meetings of truce, which, although places of merchandize and merriment, often witnessed the most bloody scenes, may serve to illustrate the description in the text. They are vividly portrayed in the old ballad of the Reidsquair. Both parties came armed to a meeting of the wardens, yet they intermixed fearlessly and peaceably with each other in mutual sports and familiar intercourse, until a casual fray arose:

Then was there nought but bow and spear,
And every man pulled out a brand.

In the 29th stanza of this Canto, there is an attempt to express some of the mixed feelings, with which the Borderers on each side were led to regard their neighbours.



*And frequent, on the darkening plain,
 Loud hollo, whoop, or whistle ran;
 As bands, their stragglers to regain,
 Gave the shrill watch-word of their clan.*

St. VIII. p. 149.

Patten remarks, with bitter censure, the disorderly conduct of the English Borderers, who attended the Protector Somerset on his expedition against Scotland. "As we wear then a setting, and the tents a setting up, among all things els commendable in our hole journey, one thing seemed to me an intollerable disorder and abuse: that whearas allweys, both in all tounes of war, and in all campes of armies, quietnes and stilnes, without nois, is, principally in the night, after the watch is set, observed (I nede not reason why), our northern prikkers, the Borderers, notwithstanding, with great enormitie (as thought me), and not unlike (to be playn) unto a masterles hounde howlyng in a hie wey when he hath lost him he waited upon, sum hoopynge, sum whistlying, and most with crying, A Berwyke, a Berwyke! A Fenwyke, a Fenwyke! A Bulmer, a Bulmer! or so otherwise as theyr captains names wear, never lin'de these troublous and dangerous noyses all the nighte longe. They said they did it to finde their captain and fellows; but if the souldiers of our oother countreys and sheres had used the same maner, in that case we shoold have oft tymes had the state of our camp more like the outrage of a dissolute huntynge, than the quiet of a well ordred armye. It is a feat of war, in mine opinion, that might right well be left. I could

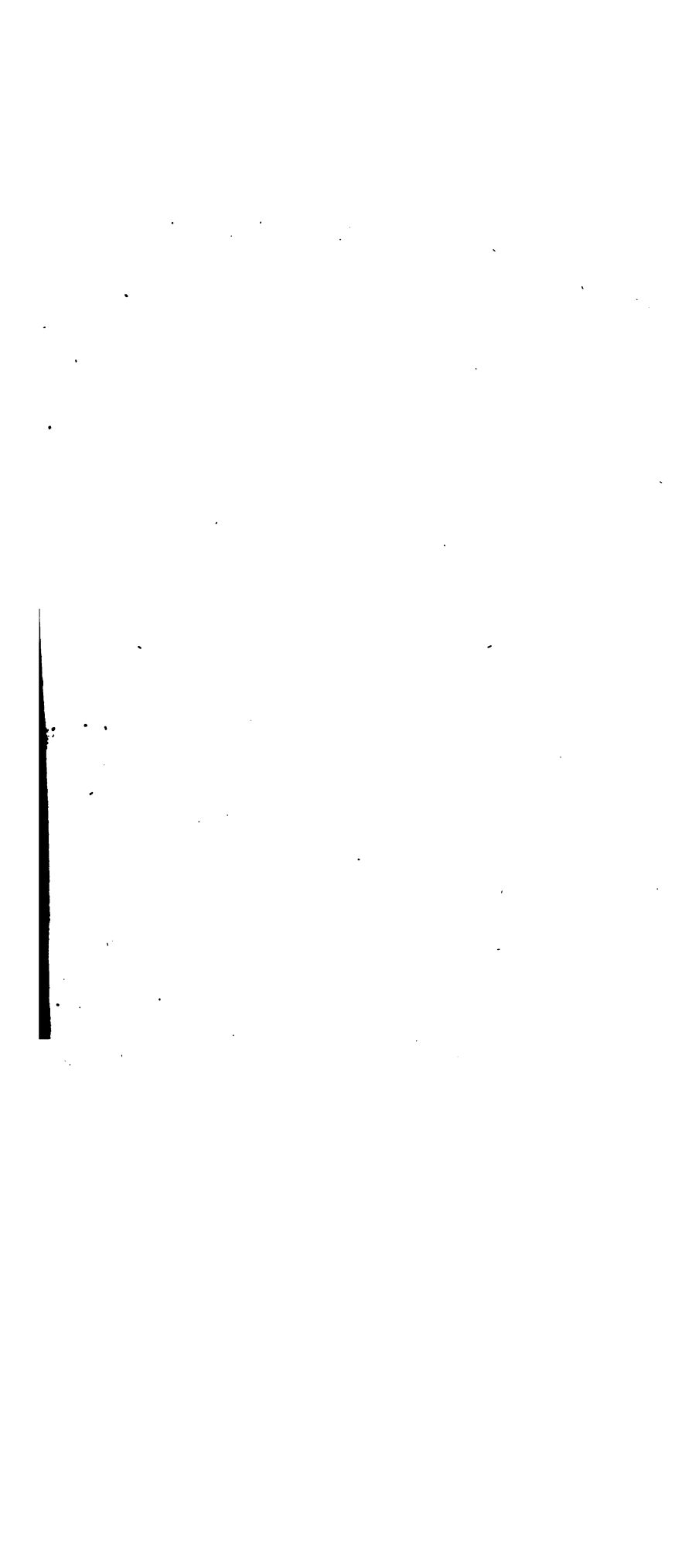
reherse causes (but yf I take it, they are better unspoken than uttred, unless the faut wear sure to be amended) that might shew thei move alweis more peral to our armie, but in their one night's so doynge, than thei shew good service (as sum sey) in a hoole vyage."—*Apud DALYELL's Fragments*, p. 75.

*Cheer the dark blood-hound on his way,
And with the bugle rouse the fray.*

St. XXIX. p. 169.

The pursuit of Border marauders was followed by the injured party and his friends with blood-hounds and bugle-horn, and was called the *hot-trod*. He was entitled, if his dog could trace the scent, to follow the invaders into the opposite kingdom; a privilege which often occasioned blood-shed. In addition to what has been said of the blood-hound, I may add, that the breed was kept up by the Buccleuch family on their Border estates till within the 18th century. A person was alive in the memory of man, who remembered a blood-hound being kept at Eldinhope, in Ettrick Forest, for whose maintenance the tenant had an allowance of meal. At that time the sheep were always watched at night. Upon one occasion, when the duty had fallen on the narrator, then a lad, he became exhausted with fatigue, and fell asleep, upon a bank, near sun-rising. Suddenly he was awakened by the tread of horses, and saw five men, well mounted and armed, ride briskly over the edge of the hill. They stopped and looked at the flock; but the day was too far broken to admit the chance of their

carrying any of them off. One of them, in spite, leaped from his horse, and, coming to the shepherd, seized him by the belt he wore round his waist, and, setting his foot upon his body, pulled it till it broke, and carried it away with him. They rode off at the gallop; and, the shepherd giving the alarm, the blood-hound was turned loose, and the people in the neighbourhood alarmed. The marauders, however, escaped, notwithstanding a sharp pursuit. This circumstance serves to show how very long the license of the Borderers continued in some degree to manifest itself.



N O T E S

ON

CANTO VI.

She wrought not by forbidden spell.—St. V. p. 179.

Popular belief, though contrary to the doctrines of the church, made a favourable distinction betwixt magicians, and necromancers, or wizards; the former were supposed to command the evil spirits, and the latter to serve, or at least to be in league and compact with, those enemies of mankind. The arts of subjecting the dæmons were manifold; sometimes the fiends were actually swindled by the magicians, as in the case of the bargain betwixt one of their number and the poet Virgil. The classical reader will doubtless be curious to peruse this anecdote.

"Virgilius was at scole at Tolenton, where he stodyed diligently, for he was of great understandynge. Upon a tyme, the scolers had lycense to go to play and sporte them in the fylde, after the usance of the holde tyme. And there was also Virgilius therbye, also walkynge among the hylles alle about. It fortun-ed he spyed a great hole in the syde of a great hyll, wherein he went so depe, that he culd not see no more lyght; and than he went a lytell farther therin, and than he saw some lyght agayne, and than he went fourth streyghte, and within a lytyll wyle after he harde a voyce that called, "Virgilius! Virgilius!" and looked aboute, and he colde nat see no body. Than sayd he (i. e. *the voice*), "Virgilius, see ye not the lytyll bourde lyinge bysyde you there markd with that word?" Then answered Virgilius, "I see that borde well enough." The voyce said, "Doo awaye that borde, and lette me out there atte." Then answered Virgilius to the voyce that was under the lytell borde, and sayd, "Who art thou that callest me so?" Then answered the devyll, "I am a devyll conjured out of the body of a certeyne man, and banysshed here tyll the day of judgemend, without that I be delyvered by the handes of men. Thus, Virgilius, I pray the, delyvere me out of this payn, and I shall shewe unto the many bokes of negromancye, and how thou shalt come by it lyghtly, and know the practise therein, that no man in the scyence of negromancye shall passe the. And moreover, I shall shewe and informe the so, that thou shalt have alle thy desyre, whereby mythinke it is a great gyfte for so lytyll a do-

ynge: For ye may also thus all your power frendys helpe, and make ryche your enemyes."——Thorough that great promyse was Virgilius tempted; he badde the fynd show the bokes to him, that he might have and occupy them at his wyll, and so the fynde shewed hym. And than Virgilius pulled open a bourde, and there was a lytell hole, and therat wrang the devyll out lyke a yeel, and cam and stode before Virgilius lyke a bygge man; wherof Virgilius was astonied and marveyled greatly thereof, that so great a man myght come out at so lytell a hole. Than sayd Virgilius, "Shulde ye well passe into the hole that ye cam out of?"—"Yea, I shall well," sayd the devyll. "I holde the best plegge that I have, that ye shall not do it."—"Well," said the devyll, "thereto I consent." And than the devyll wrange himselfe into the lytell hole ageyne; and as he was therein, Virgilius kyverd the hole ageyne with the bourde close, and so was the devyll begyled, and myght nat there come out agen, but abydeth shytted styll therein. Than called the devyll dredefully to Virgilius, and said, "What have ye done, Virgilius?" Virgilius answered, "Abyde there styll to your day appoynted;" and fro thens forth abydeth he there.—And so Virgilius became very connyng in the practyse of the black scyence."

This story may remind the reader of the Arabian tale of the Fisherman and the imprisoned Genie; and it is more than probable, that many of the marvels narrated in the life of Virgil are of oriental extraction. Among such I am disposed to reckon the following whimsical account of the foundation of

Naples, containing a curious theory concerning the origin of the earthquakes with which it is afflicted. Virgil, who was a person of gallantry, had, it seems, carried off the daughter of a certain Soldan, and was anxious to secure his prize.

“Than he thought in his mynde howe he myghte mareye hyr, and thought in his mynde to founde in the middes of the see a fayer towne, with great landes belongynge to it; and so he dyd by his cunnyng, and called it Napells. And the fandacyon of it was of egges, and in that towne of Napells he made a tower with iiii corners, and in the toppe he set an appell upon an yron yarde, and no man culde pull awaye that appell without he brake it; and thoroughe that yren set he a bolte, and in that bolte set he a egge. And he henge the appell by the stauke upon a cheyne, and so hangeth it styll. And when the egge styrreth, so shulde the towne of Napells quake; and when the egge brake, than shulde the towne sinke. Whan he had made an ende, he lette call it Napells.” This appears to have been an article of current belief during the middle ages, as appears from the statutes of the order *Du Saint Esprit, au droit desir*, instituted in 1352. A chapter of the knights is appointed to be held annually at the Castle of the Enchanted Egg, near the grotto of Virgil.—*MONTFAUCON*, Vol. II. p. 329.

A merlin sat upon her wrist.—St. V. p. 179.

A merlin, or sparrow-hawk, was usually carried by ladies of rank, as a falcon was, in time of peace, the constant attendant

of a knight, or baron. See LATHAM on *Falconry*.—Godscroft relates, that, when Mary of Lorraine was regent, she pressed the Earl of Angus to admit a royal garrison into his castle of Tantallon. To this he returned no direct answer; but, as if apostrophising a goshawk, which sat on his wrist, and which he was feeding during the Queen's speech, he exclaimed, "The devil's in this greedy glade, she will never be full." HUME's *History of the House of Douglas*, 1743, Vol. II. p. 131.—Barclay complains of the common and indecent practice of bringing hawks and hounds into churches.

And princely peacock's gilded train.—St. VI. p. 180.

The peacock, it is well known, was considered, during the times of chivalry, not merely as an exquisite delicacy, but as a dish of peculiar solemnity. After being roasted, it was again decorated with its plumage, and a sponge, dipt in lighted spirits of wine, was placed in its bill. When it was introduced on days of grand festival, it was the signal for the adventurous knights to take upon them vows to do some deed of chivalry, "before the peacock and the ladies."

And o'er the boar-head, garnished brave.—St. VI. p. 180.

The boar's head was also an usual dish of feudal splendour. In Scotland it was sometimes surrounded with little banners, displaying the colours and achievements of the baron, at whose board it was served.—PINKERTON's *History*, Vol. I. p. 432.

And cygnet from St Mary's wave.—St. VI. p. 180.

There are often flights of wild swans upon St Mary's Lake, at the head of the river Yarrow.

Snote, with his gauntlet, stout Hunthill.—St. VII. p. 182.

The Rutherfords of Hunthill were an ancient race of Border lairds, whose names occur in history, sometimes as defending the frontier against the English, sometimes as disturbing the peace of the country. Dickon Draw-the-sword was son to the ancient warrior, called in tradition the Cock of Hunthill.

But bit his glove, and shook his head.—St. VII. p. 182.

To bite the thumb, or the glove, seems not to have been considered, upon the Border, as a gesture of contempt, though so used by Shakespeare, but as a pledge of mortal revenge. It is yet remembered, that a young gentleman of Teviotdale, on the morning after a hard drinking-bout, observed, that he had bitten his glove. He instantly demanded of his companion, with whom he had quarrelled? and learning that he had had words with one of the party, insisted on instant satisfaction, asserting, that though he remembered nothing of the dispute, yet he never would have hit his glove unless he had received some unpardonable insult. He fell in the duel, which was fought near Selkirk, in 1721.

———*Arthur Fire-the-Braes.*—St. VIII. p. 184.

The person, bearing this redoubtable *nomme de guerre*, was an Elliot, and resided at Thorleshope, in Liddesdale. He occurs in the list of Border riders, in 1597.

Since old Buckleuch the name did gain,

When in the cleuch the buck was ta'en.—St. VIII. p. 184.

A tradition, preserved by Scott of Satchells, who published in 1688, *A true History of the Right Honourable Name of Scott*, gives the following romantic origin of that name. Two brethren, natives of Galloway, having been banished from that country for a riot, or insurrection, came to Rankelburn, in Ettricke Forest, where the keeper, whose name was Brydone, received them joyfully, on account of their skill in winding the horn, and in the other mysteries of the chace.—Kenneth Mac-Alpin, then king of Scotland, came soon after to hunt in the royal forest, and pursued a buck from Ettricke-heuch to the glen now called Buckleuch, about two miles above the junction of Rankelburn with the river Ettricke.—Here the stag stood at bay; and the king and his attendants, who followed on horseback, were thrown out by the steepness of the hill and the morass. John, one of the brethren from Galloway, had followed the chace on foot; and now coming in, seized the buck by the horns, and, being a man of great strength and activity, threw him on his back, and ran with his burden about a mile up the steep hill, to a place called Cracra-Cross,

where Kenneth had halted, and laid the buck at the sovereign's feet.*

The deer being curee'd in that place,
At his Majesty's demand,
Then John of Galloway ran apace,
And fetched water to his hand.
The King did wash into a dish,
And Galloway John he wot;
He said, "Thy name now after this
Shall ever be called John Scott.

"The forest, and the deer therein,
We commit to thy hand;
For thou shalt sure the ranger be,
If thou obey command;
And for the Buck thou stoutly brought
To us up that steep heuch,
Thy designation ever shall
Be John Scott in Bucksleuch."

* * * * *

* Froissart relates, that a knight of the household of the Comte de Foix, exhibited a similar feat of strength. The hall-fire had waxed low, and wood was wanted to mend it. This knight went down to the court-yard, where stood an ass laden with faggots, seized on the animal and his burden, and, carrying him up to the hall on his shoulders, tumbled him into the chimney with his heels uppermost;—a humane pleasantry, much applauded by the Count and all the spectators.

In Scotland no Buckcleuch was then,
 Before the buck in the cleuch was slain;
 Night's-men * at first they did appear,
 Because moon and stars to their arms they bear.
 Their crest, supporters, and hunting-horn,
 Shews their beginning from hunting came;
 Their name, and stile, the book doth say,
 John gained them both into one day.

WATT'S *Bellanden*.

The Buccleuch arms have been altered, and now allude less pointedly to this hunting, whether real or fabulous. The family now bear *Or* upon a bend azure, a mullet betwixt two crescents of the field; in addition to which, they formerly bore in the field a hunting-horn. The supporters, now two ladies, were formerly a hound and buck, or, according to the old term, a *hart of leash*, and a *hart of greece*. The family of Scott of Howpasley and Thirlestaine long retained the bugle-horn: they also carried a bent bow and arrow in the sinister cantle, perhaps as a difference. It is said the motto was,—*Best riding by moonlight*, in allusion to the crescents on the

* “Minions of the moon,” as Falstaff would have said. The vocation pursued by our ancient Borderers may be justified on the authority of the most polished of the ancient nations: “For the Grecians in old time, and such barbarians as in the continent lived neere unto the sea, or else inhabited the islands, after once they began to crosse over one to another in ships, became theeves, and went abroad under the conduct of their more puissant men, both to enrich themselves, and to fetch in maintenance for the weak: and falling upon towns unfortified, or scatteringly inhabited, rifled them, and made this the best means of their living; being a mat-

shield, and perhaps to the habits of those who bore it. The motto now given is *Amo*, applying to the female supporters.

———old *Albert Grame*,

The Minstrel of that ancient name.—St. X. p. 185.

“John Grahame, second son of *Malice*, Earl of *Monteith*, commonly surnamed *John with the Bright Sword*, upon some displeasure risen against him at court, retired, with many of his clan and kindred, into the English Borders, in the reign of King Henry the Fourth, where they seated themselves; and many of their posterity have continued there ever since. Mr Sandford, speaking of them, says (which indeed was applicable to most of the Borderers on both sides), ‘They were all stark moss-troopers, and arrant thieves: Both to England and Scotland outlawed; yet sometimes connived at, because they gave intelligence forth of Scotland, and would raise 400 horse at

ter at that time no where in disgrace, but rather carrying with it something of glory. This is manifest by some that dwell upon the continent, amongst whom, so it be performed nobly, it is still esteemed as an ornament. The same is also proved by some of the ancient poets, who introduce men questioning of such as sail by, on all coasts alike, whether they be thieves or not; as a thing neyther scorned by such as were asked, nor upbraided by those that were desirous to know. They also robbed one another within the main land: and much of Greece useth that old custome, as the *Locrians*, the *Acarnanians*, and those of the continent in that quarter unto this day. Moreover, the fashion of wearing iron remaineth yet with the people of that continent, from their old trade of theiving.”—HOBBS’ *Thucydides*, p. 4. Lond. 1629.

any time upon a raide of the English into Scotland. A saying is recorded of a mother to her son (which is now become proverbial), *Ride, Rowley, hough's i' the pot* : that is, the last piece of beef was in the pot, and therefore it was high time for him to go and fetch more."—*Introduction to the History of Cumberland.*

The residence of the Græmes being chiefly in the Debateable Land, so called because it was claimed by both kingdoms, their depredations extended both to England and Scotland, with impunity; for as both wardens accounted them the proper subjects of their own prince, neither inclined to demand reparation for their excesses from the opposite officers, which would have been an acknowledgment of his jurisdiction over them.—See a long correspondence on this subject betwixt Lord Dacre and the English Privy Council, in *Introduction to History of Cumberland.* The Debateable Land was finally divided betwixt England and Scotland, by commissioners appointed by both nations.

The sun shines fair on Carlisle wall.—St. XI. p. 186.

This burden is adopted, with some alteration, from an old Scottish song, beginning thus :

She leaned her back against a thorn,
The sun shines fair on Carlisle wa';
And there she has her young babe born,
And the lyon shall be lord of a'.

Who has not heard of Surrey's fame?—St. XIII. p. 188.

The gallant and unfortunate Henry Howard, Earl of Surrey, was unquestionably the most accomplished cavalier of his time; and his sonnets display beauties which would do honour to a more polished age. He was beheaded on Tower-hill in 1546; a victim to the mean jealousy of Henry VIII., who could not bear so brilliant a character near his throne.

The song of the supposed bard is founded on an incident said to have happened to the Earl in his travels. Cornelius Agrippa, the celebrated alchemist, shewed him, in a looking-glass, the lovely Geraldine, to whose service he had devoted his pen and his sword. The vision represented her as indisposed, and reclined upon a couch, reading her lover's verses by the light of a waxen taper.

———*The storm-swept Orcades;*

Where erst St Clairs held princely sway,

O'er isle and islet, strait and bay.—St. XXI. p. 193.

The St Clairs are of Norman extraction, being descended from William de St Clair, second son of Walderne Comte de St Clair, and Margaret, daughter to Richard Duke of Normandy. He was called, for his fair deportment, the Seemly St Clair, and settling in Scotland during the reign of Malcolm Ceanmore, obtained large grants of land in Mid-Lothian.—These domains were increased by the liberality of succeeding monarchs to the descendants of the family, and comprehended the baronies of Rosline, Pentland, Cowsland, Cardaine, and

several others. It is said a large addition was obtained from Robert Bruce, on the following occasion. The king, in following the chase upon Pentland hills, had often started a "white faunch deer," which had always escaped from his hounds; and he asked the nobles, who were assembled around him, whether any of them had dogs, which they thought might be more successful. No courtier would affirm that his hounds were fleetier than those of the king, until Sir William St Clair of Rosline unceremoniously said, he would wager his head that his two favourite dogs, "Help and Hold," would kill the deer before she could cross the March-burn. The king instantly caught at his unwary offer, and betted the forest of Pentland-moor against the life of Sir William St Clair. All the hounds were tied up, except a few ratches, or slow-hounds, to put up the deer; while Sir William St Clair, posting himself in the best situation for slipping his dogs, prayed devoutly to Christ, the blessed Virgin, and St Katherine. The deer was shortly after roused, and the hounds slipped; Sir William following on a gallant steed, to cheer his dogs. The hind, however, reached the middle of the brook, upon which the hunter threw himself from his horse in despair. At this critical moment, however, Hold stopped her in the brook; and Help, coming up, turned her back, and killed her on Sir William's side. The king descended from the hill, embraced Sir William, and bestowed on him the lands of Kirkton, Logan-house, Earncraig, &c. in free forestrie. Sir William, in acknowledgement of St Katherine's intercession, built the chapel of St Ka-

therine in the Hopes, the churchyard of which is still to be seen. The hill, from which Robert Bruce beheld this memorable chace, is still called the King's Hill, and the place where Sir William hunted is called the Knight's Field.*—*MS. History of the Family of St Clair*, by RICHARD AUGUSTIN HAY, Canon of St Genevieve.

This adventurous huntsman married Elizabeth, daughter of Malice Spar, Earl of Orkney and Stratherne, in whose right their son Henry was, in 1379, created Earl of Orkney, by Haco, king of Norway. His title was recognised by the kings of Scotland, and remained with his successors until it was annexed to the crown, in 1471, by act of Parliament. In exchange for this earldom, the castle and domains of Ravenscraig, or Ravensheuch, were conferred on William Saintclair, Earl of Caithness.

* The tomb of Sir William St Clair, on which he appears sculptured in armour, with a greyhound at his feet, is still to be seen in Roslin chapel. The person, who shows it, always tells the story of his hunting-match, with some addition to Mr Hay's account; as that the knight of Rosline's fright made him poetical, and that, in the last emergency, he shouted,

Help, haud, an' ye may,
Or Roslin will lose his head this day.

If this couplet does him no great honour as a poet, the conclusion of the story does him still less credit. He set his foot on the dog, says the narrator, and killed him on the spot, saying, he would never again put his neck in such a risque. As Mr Hay does not mention this circumstance, I hope it is only founded on the couchant posture of the hound on the monument.



Still nods their palace to its fall,

Thy pride and sorrow, fair Kirkwall.—St. XXI. p. 193.

The castle of Kirkwall was built by the St Clairs, while earls of Orkney. It was dismantled by the Earl of Caithness about 1615, having been garrisoned against the government by Robert Stewart, natural son to the Earl of Orkney.

Its ruins afforded a sad subject of contemplation to John, Master of St Clair, who, flying from his native country, on account of his share in the insurrection 1715, made some stay at Kirkwall.

“ I had occasion to entertain myself at Kirkwall with the melancholic prospect of the ruins of an old castle, the seat of the old Earls of Orkney, my ancestors; and of a more melancholy reflection, of so great and noble an estate as the Orkney and Shetland isles being taken from one of them by James the Third for faultrie, after his brother Alexander, Duke of Albany, had married a daughter of my family, and for protecting and defending the said Alexander against the king, who wished to kill him, as he had done his youngest brother, the Earl of Mar; and for which, after the forfaultrie, he *gratefully* divorced my forfaulted ancestor's sister; though I cannot persuade myself that he had any misalliance to plead against a familie in whose veins the blood of Robert Bruce run as fresh as in his own; for their title to the crowne was by a daughter of David Bruce, son to Robert; and our alliance was by marrying a grandchild of the same Robert Bruce, and daughter to the sis-

ter of the same David, out of the familie of Douglass, which at that time did not much sullie the blood, more than my ancestor's having not long before had the honour of marrying a daughter of the king of Denmark's, who was named Florentine, and has left in the town of Kirkwall a noble monument of the grandeur of the times, the finest church ever I saw entire in Scotland. I then had no small reason to think, in that unhappy state, on the many not inconsiderable services rendered since to the royal familie, for these many years by-gone, on all occasions, when they stood most in need of friends, which they have thought themselves very often obliged to acknowledge by letters yet extant, and in a stile more like friends than sovereigns; our attachment to them, without anie other thanks, having brought upon us considerable losses, and, among others, that of our all in Cromwell's time; and left in that condition, without the least relief except what we found in our own virtue. My father was the only man of the Scots nation who had courage enough to protest in parliament against King William's title to the throne, which was lost, God knows how: and this at a time when the losses in the cause of the royall familie, and their usual gratitude, had scarce left him bread to maintain a numerous familie of eleven children, who had soon after sprung up on him, in spite of all which, he had honourably persisted in his principle. I say, these things considered, and after being treated as I was, and in that unlucky state, when objects appear to men in their true light, as at the hour of death, could I

be blamed for makeing some bitter reflections to myself, and laughing at the extravagance and unaccountable humour of men, and the singularitie of my own case (an exile for the cause of the Stuart family), when I ought to have known, that the greatest crime I, or my family, could have committed, was persevering, to my own destruction, in serving the royal family faithfully, though obstinately, after so great a share of depression, and after they had been pleased to doom me and my familie to starve."—*MS. Memoirs of John, Master of St Clair.*

Kings of the main their leaders brave,

Their barks the dragons of the wave.—St. XXII. p. 194.

The chiefs of the *Vikingr*, or Scandinavian pirates, assumed the title of *Sakonungr*, or Sea-kings. Ships, in the inflated language of the Scalds, are often termed the serpents of the ocean.

Of that Sea-Snake, tremendous curled,

Whose monstrous circle girds the world.—St. XXII. p. 194.

The *jormungandr*, or Snake of the Ocean, whose folds surround the earth, is one of the wildest fictions of the Edda. It was very nearly caught by the god Thor, who went to fish for it with a hook baited with a bull's head. In the battle betwixt the evil dæmons and the divinities of Odin, which is to precede the *Ragnarockr*, or Twilight of the Gods, this Snake is to act a conspicuous part.

Of those dread Maids, whose hideous yell

Maddens the battle's bloody swell.—St. XXII. p. 195.

These were the *Valkyriur*, or Selectors of the Slain, dispatched by Odin from Valhalla, to choose those who were to die, and to distribute the contest. They were well known to the English reader, as Gray's Fatal Sisters.

Ransacked the graves of warriors old,

Their faulchions wrenched from corpses' hold.

St. XXII. p. 195.

The northern warriors were usually entombed with their arms, and their other treasures. Thus, Angantyr, before commencing the duel in which he was slain, stipulated, that if he fell, his sword Tyrting should be buried with him. His daughter, Hervor, afterwards took it from his tomb. The dialogue which past betwixt her and Angantyr's spirit on this occasion has been often translated. The whole history may be found in the *Hervarar-Saga*. Indeed the ghosts of the northern warriors were not wont tamely to suffer their tombs to be plundered; and hence the mortal heroes had an additional temptation to attempt such adventures; for they held nothing more worthy of their valour than to encounter supernatural beings.—*BAR-THOLINUS De causis contemptæ a Danis mortis*, Lib. I. cap. 2, 8, 10, 13.

———*Rosabelle.*—St. XXIII. p. 195.

This was a family name in the house of St Clair. Henry St Clair, the second of the line, married Rosabelle, fourth daughter of the Earl of Stratherne.

———*Castle Ravensheuch.*—St. XXIII. p. 196.

A large and strong castle, now ruinous, situated betwixt Kirkaldy and Dysart, on a steep crag, washed by the Firth of Forth. It was conferred on Sir William St Clair, as a slight compensation for the earldom of Orkney, by a charter of King James III. dated in 1471, and is now the property of Sir James St Clair Erskine, (now Earl of Rosslyn,) representative of the family. It was long a principal residence of the Barons of Roslin.

Seemed all on fire that chapel proud,

Where Roslin's chiefs uncoffined lie ;

Each Baron, for a sable shroud,

Sheathed in his iron panoply.—St. XXIII. p. 197.

The beautiful chapel of Roslin is still in tolerable preservation. It was founded in 1446 by William St Clair, Prince of Orkney, Duke of Oldenborough, Earl of Cathness and Stratherne, Lord Saint Clair, Lord Niddesdale, Lord Admiral of the Scottish seas, Lord Chief-Justice of Scotland, Lord Warden of the three Marches, Baron of Roslin, Pentland, Pentlandmoor, &c., Knight of the Cockle and of the Garter, (as is affirmed,) High Chancellor, Chamberlain, and Lieutenant of Scotland. This lofty person, whose titles, says Godscroft, might

weary a Spaniard, built the castle of Roslin, where he resided in princely splendour, and founded the chapel, which is in the most rich and florid stile of Gothic architecture. Among the profuse carving on the pillars and buttresses, the rose is frequently introduced, in allusion to the name, with which, however, the flower has no connection; the etymology being Ross-linnhe, the promontory of the linn, or water-fall. The chapel is said to appear on fire previous to the death of any of his descendants. This superstition, noticed by Slezer in his *Theatrum Scotiæ*, and alluded to in the text, is probably of Norwegian derivation, and may have been imported by the Earls of Orkney into their Lothian domains. The tomb-fires of the north are mentioned in most of the Sagas.

The Barons of Roslin were buried in a vault beneath the chapel floor. The manner of their interment is thus described by Father Hay, in the MS. history already quoted.

“ Sir William Sinclair, the father, was a leud man. He kept a miller’s daughter, with whom, it is alleged, he went to Ireland; yet I think the cause of his retreat was rather occasioned by the Presbyterians, who vexed him sadly, because of his religion being Roman Catholic. His son, Sir William, died during the troubles, and was interred in the chapel of Roslin the very same day that the battle of Dunbar was fought. When my goodfather was buried, his (*i. e.* Sir William’s) corpse seemed to be entire at the opening of the cave; but when they came to touch his body, it fell into dust. He was laying in his armour, with a red velvet cap on his head, on a flat stone; nothing was spoiled except a piece of the white

furring, that went round the cap, and answered to the hinder part of the head. All his predecessors were buried after the same manner in their armour: late Rosline, my good-father, was the first that was buried in a coffin, against the sentiments of King James the Seventh, who was then in Scotland, and several other persons well versed in antiquity, to whom my mother would not hearken, thinking it beggarly to be buried after that manner. The great expences she was at in burying her husband, occasioned the sumptuary acts which were made in the following parliaments."

———" *Gylbin, come !*"—St. XXVII. p. 201.

See the story of Gilpin Horner, pp. 261, 262.

*For he was speechless, ghastly, wan,
Like him, of whom the story ran,
Who spoke the spectre-hound in Man.*

St. XXVII. p. 201.

The ancient castle of Peel-town, in the Isle of Man, is surrounded by four churches, now ruinous. Through one of these chapels there was formerly a passage from the guard-room of the garrison. This was closed, it is said, upon the following occasion: "They say that an apparition, called, in the Mankish language, the *Mauthe Doog*, in the shape of a large black spaniel, with curled shaggy hair, was used to haunt Peel-castle; and has been frequently seen in every room, but particularly in the guard-chamber, where, as soon

as candles were lighted, it came and lay down before the fire, in presence of all the soldiers, who, at length, by being so much accustomed to the sight of it, lost great part of the terror they were seized with at its first appearance. They still, however, retained a certain awe, as believing it was an evil spirit, which only waited permission to do them hurt; and, for that reason, forbore swearing, and all prophane discourse, while in its company. But, though they endured the shock of such a guest when altogether in a body, none cared to be left alone with it. It being the custom, therefore, for one of the soldiers to lock the gates of the castle at a certain hour, and carry the keys to the captain, to whose apartment, as I said before, the way led through the church, they agreed among themselves, that whoever was to succeed the ensuing night his fellow in this errand, should accompany him that went first, and by this means no man would be exposed singly to the danger: for I forgot to mention, that the *Meuthe Doog* was always seen to come out from that passage at the close of day, and return to it again as soon as the morning dawned; which made them look on this place as its peculiar residence.

“One night, a fellow being drunk, and, by the strength of his liquor, rendered more daring than ordinarily, laughed at the simplicity of his companions; and, though it was not his turn to go with the keys, would needs take that office upon him, to testify his courage. All the soldiers endeavoured to dissuade him; but the more they said, the more resolute he seemed, and swore that he desired nothing more than that the

Mauthe Doog would follow him, as it had done the others; for he would try if it were dog or devil. After having talked in a very reprobate manner for some time, he snatched up the keys, and went out of the guard-room: in some time after his departure, a great noise was heard, but nobody had the boldness to see what occasioned it, till, the adventurer returning, they demanded the knowledge of him; but as loud and noisy as he had been at leaving them, he was now become sober and silent enough; for he was never heard to speak more: and though, all the time he lived, which was three days, he was entreated by all who came near him, either to speak, or, if he could not do that, to make some signs, by which they might understand what had happened to him; yet nothing intelligible could be got from him, only that, by the distortion of his limbs and features, it might be guessed that he died in agonies more than is common in a natural death.

“The *Mauthe Doog* was, however, never after seen in the castle, nor would any one attempt to go through that passage; for which reason it was closed up, and another way made. This accident happened about threescore years since: and I heard it attested by several, but especially by an old soldier, who assured me he had seen it oftener than he had then hairs on his head.”—WALDRON'S *Description of the Isle of Man*, p. 107.

*And he a solemn sacred plight
Did to St Bryde of Douglas make.*

St. XXVIII. p. 202.

This was a favourite saint of the house of Douglas, and of the Earl of Angus in particular; as we learn from the following passage: The Queen-regent had proposed to raise a rival noble to the ducal dignity; and discoursing of her purpose with Angus, he answered, "Why not, madam? we are happy that have such a princess, that can know and will acknowledge men's services, and is willing to recompence it: But, by the might of God, (this was his oath when he was serious and in anger; at other times, it was by St Bride of Douglas) if he be a Duke, I will be a Drake!"—So she desisted from prosecuting of that purpose.—GODSCROFT, Vol. II. p. 131.

THE END.

EDINBURGH :
Printed by James Ballantyne & Co.

HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY.

from the latter Part of the Reign of Edward II. nation of Henry IV. Newly translated from Editions, with Variations and Additions from rated MSS. By THOMAS JOHNES, Esq. M. P. prefixed, a Life of the Author, an Essay on a Criticism on his History, and a Dissertation etry. The Second Edition, in 12 vols. 8vo. in Boards.

is an historian consulted and cited by every writer in his time; the period in which he wrote; he is the only authentic source of information we are now required to one of the richest and most striking national annals. The engravings from old MSS. that accompany the present portion of the work, are useful ornaments. As the authenticity of the sources they are taken cannot be doubted, they present value of the costume of the times. We consider the French Chronicles by Mr. Johnes as an undertaking of merit, and even of high national interest. Crit. Rev. adepts of novels and romances, if ever they have in their lives read any thing of real history, must be even charmed with Froissart, for there is as much e, and adventure in the Chronicles of Froissart as in Don Quixote scarcely excepted. Froissart's Chronicles afford more amusement of this kind, were they derived from matter of fact and truth entirely nation." *Anti Jac.* "The Chronicles of Froissart distinguished place for centuries in the libraries of the has engaged more of the public attention than any age in which he lived." *Lit. Gaz.*

MRS OF THE LIFE OF COLONEL
ION, Governor of Nottingham Castle and representative of the County of Nottingham in the ment, and of the Town of Nottingham in the ment of Charles II. &c. With original Anecdotes of the most distinguished of his Contem- d a Summary Review of Public Affairs: written w. Lucy, daughter of Sir Allen Aspley, Lieute- Tower, &c. Now first published from the uscript, y the Rev. JULIUS HUTCHINSON.

is prefixed, the Life of Mrs. Hutchinson, herself, a Fragment. Embellished with two raved Portraits, and a View of Nottingham one vol. 4to. Price 12. 11s. 6d.; and Royal. s. 6d. in Boards.

creating papers will gratify all who delight in the con- human character, and are sensible to the charms of d moral excellence." *Ecl. Rev.* "As a political regard this work as a valuable addition to our stock of nents; but perhaps its greatest merit will be also ex- cellency as a literary composition. The story is in- the highest degree. The editor has not exaggerated mends his book to the ladies as more entertaining els. The style is undoubtedly entitled to the praise of rance, and will not be easily matched among the writ- der authors." *Crit. Rev.* "This work is indeed le addition to the historical records of a period which n considered as one of the most important in the n- History." *Ox. Rev.* "This is a book of singu- d importance." *Cens. Lit.*

LAND AND MILITARY MEMOIRS OF
ITAIN, from 1727 to 1783.

By ROBERT BEATSON, Esq. LL.D.
with a Continuation, 6 vols. 8vo. 3l. 3s. Bds.
ing nature of this work has forced us to exceed our
s. To the design and to the execution we must give
ing in no mean degree useful and meritorious. It
ility and merit." *Crit. Rev.* "The Author seems
ted the work not only with fidelity and a regard to
o with ability and judgment." *Brit. Crit.* "These
ell calculated for affording the Public both interesting
d much useful information, and the greatest advan-
officers, and particularly young gentlemen of that
ance, and will not be easily matched among the writ-
der authors." *Crit. Rev.* "This work is indeed
le addition to the historical records of a period which
n considered as one of the most important in the n-
History." *Ox. Rev.* "This is a book of singu-
d importance." *Cens. Lit.*

ITICAL INDEX TO THE HISTO-
RAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND; or a Com-
er of the Hereditary Honours, Public Offices,
s in Office, from the earliest Periods to the
ie. By ROBERT BEATSON, LL. D.

dition, corrected and much enlarged, in 3 vols
12. 11s. 6d. in Boards.

ic are certainly obliged to the author for the compile-
ication of so useful a work; a work produced at the
uch time and great labour, and executed with strict
Rev.

LETTERS ON THE STUDY AND USE
OF ANCIENT AND MODERN HISTORY. Containing
Observations and Reflections on the Causes and Conse-
quences of those Events which have produced any con-
spicuous Change in the Aspect of the World, and the ge-
neral State of Human Affairs. By JOHN BIGLAND.
The Third Edition. In 1 vol. demy 8vo. embellished
with an elegantly engraved Head of the Author. Price 10s. 6d.
or 1 vol. 12mo. Price 6s. in Boards.

"Mr. Bigland displays in this volume a well cultivated and com-
prehensive mind. His style is generally correct; his information is
extensive; and for many pertinent remarks and reflections with
which he has enriched this summary of general history, meet our
cordial approbation." *M. Rev.* "We are well pleased with this
publication. It is a useful undertaking, well executed." *Brit. Crit.*
"This little History is direct, collected from most unexceptionable
authors, is executed with great neatness and propriety." *Crit. Rev.*

LETTERS ON THE MODERN HISTORY
AND POLITICAL ASPECT OF EUROPE: exhibiting the
Nature, Causes, and probable Consequences of the grand
Contest between Great Britain and France, and the po-
litical Circumstances of the different Nations which com-
pose the European System. Illustrated with Historical and
Geographical Observations. By JOHN BIGLAND.
The Second Edition, revised, and adapted to the present
State of Europe. In 1 vol. 8vo. Price 8s. in Boards.

"These Letters discuss, in turn, almost all the great questions
which can be agitated by politicians of the present hour. The
principles of the author are every where sound and patriotic, and his
knowledge is surprisingly extensive." *Brit. Crit.*

THE HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF
GEORGE III. to the Termination of the late War. To
which is prefixed, a View of the Progressive Improve-
ment of England, in Prosperity and Strength, to the Ac-
cession of his Majesty. By ROBERT BISSET, LL.D.

In 6 vols. 8vo. Price 2l. 12s. 6d. in Boards.

"Dr. Bisset's History is highly praiseworthy—it narrates with
greater detail and completeness than Macartney, Beisham, or
Adolphus, the transactions of the present reign. The style is
natural, yet elegant, the information abundant, yet select; the
criticism loyal, yet liberal. In short, it appears to us more likely
than any of the rival histories to annex itself to time and
similarity, as the regular and generally received continuation of the
history of England." *Ox. Rev.* "We must recommend
this as a work replete with both information and amusement—and
while it is free from any spirit of party, it breathes throughout a
firm attachment to tempered freedom and the spirit of the British
Constitution, a sincere regard for the British character, and a just
veneration for the rights of reason, of religion, and morality." *Lit. Journ.*

THE HISTORY OF CANADA, from its first
Discovery, comprehending an Account of the original
Establishment of Louisiana. By GEORGE HERIOT, Esq.
In 1 vol. 8vo. Price 12s. in Boards.

A HISTORY OF RUSSIA, from the Estab-
lishment of Monarchy under Rurik to the Accession of
Catharine II. By WILLIAM TOOKE, F.R.S.
Member of the Imperial Academy of Sciences of St.
Petersburgh. In 2 vols. 8vo. With 60 Portraits, engraved
from a series of Medals. Price 12. 1s. in Boards.

"Of Mr. Tooke's abilities to produce judicious compilations and
selections, and of the great facility he possesses in presenting to
the public books calculated for amusement and instruction, they
tell us they have had frequent and satisfactory experience. The
life of Catharine II. and the View of the Russian Empire exhibit
adequate portions of good sense, diligence, and taste, and have ac-
cordingly been received with very extensive circulation. They
contain an ample variety of anecdotes, which the author seems
peculiarly qualified to detail; a great deal of local information,
which his long residence in Russia enabled him to acquire; and an
easy and agreeable narrative, the result of much experience in
writing. By means of the labours of this indefatigable author, we
are now in possession of every species of knowledge and information
relative to a vast empire." *See the several Reviews for 1801, 1802.*

VIEW OF THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE during
the Reign of Catharine II. and to the Close of the Eight-
teenth Century, &c. &c. &c. Containing an accurate De-
scription of the Government, Manners, Customs, Religion,
Extent, Boundaries, Soil, Climate, Produce, Revenue,
Trade, Manufactures, &c. &c. of the several Nations that
compose that extensive Empire.

By WILLIAM TOOKE, F.R.S.
In 3 large vols. 8vo. Price 17. 11s. 6d. in Boards.

THE LIFE OF CATHARINE II. EMPRESS
OF RUSSIA. By WILLIAM TOOKE, F.R.S.
The Fourth Edition, with considerable Improvements, in
3 vols. 8vo. Price 12. 7s. in Boards, embellished with
Eleven elegant Portraits, and a View of the famous Statue
of Peter the Great on the Day of its Dedication to the
Public; a View of the Fortress of Schlüsselburg; and a
correct Map of Russia.

is; and this is no ordinary praise. We think this useful, and respectable compendium of Irish History.

THE HISTORY OF THE LIFE OF PHILIP, KING OF MACEDON; AND OF ALEXANDER. By THOMAS LELAND, Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. A new Edition, in 2 vols. 8vo. Price 16s. in Boards.

By R. C. DALLAS, Esq.
In 2 vols. 8vo. Price 17. 1s. in Boards, embellished with
beautiful Engravings and Maps.

"We are not here to discuss the policies of Mr. Polley, which are a subject matter of both information and entertainment," Mr. Perry.

AN ACCOUNT OF THE LIFE AND WRITINGS of JAMES BEATTIE, LL.D. Professor of Philosophy and Logic in the Marischal College, Aberdeen, containing many of his letters. By Sir WILLIAM FORBES.

Of Pittsburg, Part. one of the Executors of I
Hand-somely printed by Ballantyne, in 2 vols
fine Engraving, from a capital Painting by Sir
nolds, and *fac similes* of his Hand-writing. Pri
extra Boards.

* A few Copies are printed on royal
Proof Impressions of the Plates. Price 5*l.* 5*s.*

THE ROMAN HISTORY, from the
of ROME to the RUIN of the COMMONWEALTH
 treated with Maps and other Plates. By N. H.
 A new Edition, in 11 vols. demy 8vo. Price M. 10s.
 The Monthly Review is in great estimation on this
 work, which has been long out of print, and a scarce
 volume. "That the Roman History of this judicious
 writer is a most valuable accession to the stock of hi-
 story. That the execution of the work is equal thro-
 ughout. That Mr. Hooke seems to have possessed in a very emi-
 nent talent of separating the partisan from the histo-
 rian, and writers are capable of and coming in con-
 trasts with impartiality and penetration. That there
 have been a bigot to any principles, or a slave to any

1

By WILLIAM GELL, Esq. of Jesus College, !
and late Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cam
In Folio. Price 10*l.* 10*s.* in Boards

In the Wrk are given forty-three coloured from accurate Drawings, made on the Spot, by and chiefly engraved by Mr. Medland. The signed to afford an Opportunity to such as have the Country, of forming their own opinions of the Country of Homer.

"We recommend this work of Mr. Cell as one of the most valuable and important which has been erected to the credit and best of Poetry; as one of the most acceptable works that have appeared since the desire of Tross has revived, and we have no scruple to class him in the first rank, who have done credit to their countenances, elegance, and discernment." *Crit. Rev.*

"We conclude without expressing our opinion, that Mr. Gifford's real service to the cause of ancient literature, is executed with equal taste and care, and the seems to have been fully attained." *Am. Rev.*

A DESCRIPTION OF LATIUM:
CAMPAGNA DI ROMA. In 1 vol. demy 4to
by Etchings by the Author, and a Map. 12. 11s

This Description is intended to give an Idea of Towns, and Villages, in the Neighbourhood of the Paintings, Sculptures, and Vestiges of Antiquity they contain, as well as of the picturesque Scenery which surrounds them.

"This work has exacted our tribute of approbation. It confidently asserts, that it will prove well worthy the attentive reader, and equally acceptable to the lovers of Anti-Jac." "The great merit of the work consists of the etchings, and in the clear and accurate manner in which the antiquities are pointed out and explained." "The materials have been well employed, and evidence of personal observation is throughout the work."

[illegible]

MEDICINE, SURGERY, AND CHEMISTRY.

the confines of that part of the late Papal territory which was called *Latium*, is here passed without some remarks, interesting to those who either have visited or may visit Italy." *M. Rev.*

TRAVELS THROUGH THE SOUTHERN PROVINCES OF THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE, in the Years 1793 and 1794. Translated from the original German of Professor PALLAS, Counsellor of State to the Emperor of Russia, Member of the principal Literary Societies of Europe, &c. &c. In 2 vols. 4to. Price 7*l.* 7*s.* in Boards, embellished with very numerous Maps and Plates, mostly coloured, illustrative of the Manners, Dress, and Customs of the various Tartar Nations, and of different Subjects relative to the Natural History and Antiquities of a Tract of Country, extending several thousand Miles in length, and never before described.

A few Copies of this splendid Work are printed on fine royal paper. Price 1*l.* 9*s.* in Boards.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE SCENERY of KILLARNEY, the surrounding Country, and a considerable Part of the Southern Coast of Ireland.

By ISAAC WELD, Esq. M. R. I. A.

In 1 vol. 4to. with numerous Plates elegantly engraved. Price 2*l.* 2*s.* and on royal Paper, with first Impressions of the Plates, Price 3*l.* 3*s.* in extra Boards.

TRAVELS IN UPPER AND LOWER EGYPT, in Company with several Divisions of the French Army; during the Campaigns of General Bonaparte in that Country. Published under the immediate Patronage of the Chief Consul. By VIVANT DENON.

One of the Artists who accompanied the Expedition Translated from the Original by Arthur Aikin. The Second Edition. In 3 vols. 8vo. Price 7*l.* 2*s.* in Boards, accompanied by very numerous large Plates consisting of Views taken in Upper and Lower Egypt, of Representations of Antiquities and Hieroglyphics, of Objects in Natural History, of Manners and Customs, &c. engraved by eminent Artists, and Facsimiles of the Originals.

NORTH WALES; including its Scenery, Antiquities, Customs, and some Sketches of its Natural History; delineated from two Excursions through all the interesting Parts of that Country, during the Summer of 1798 and 1801.

By the Rev. W. BINGLEY, A. M.

Fellow of the Linnean Society, and late of Peterhouse, Cambridge.

In 2 vols. 8vo. illustrated with a new and accurate Map, Frontispieces, and several favourite Welsh Airs. 12*l.* 1*s.* Bds.

"We have no hesitation in declaring that these volumes deserve to be ranked among the best performances of the kind; nor will any one hereafter act wisely, who should visit North Wales, without making them his companion." *Brit. Crit.*

GLEANINGS THROUGH WALES, HOLLAND, AND WESTPHALIA. By Mr. PRATT.

The Sixth Edition. In 3 vols. Price 1*l.* 4*s.* in Boards.

"After many a dull and uninteresting tract, to which enforces attention, it is with a lively pleasure that we review the volumes before us. And the delight which is similar to that of the traveller, who hath past from a sandy desert, where he had wandered with fatigue and a fine diversified country." *Anti Jaz.* "We have for lively and pleasant exhibitions of manners, so many interesting anecdotes, and so many observations and gay and grave, sportive and sentimental (all expressed in familiar style) better suited to the purpose than sentence with artificial exactness, that we cannot but recommend readers as a highly amusing and interesting performance."

GLEANINGS IN ENGLAND; de of the Countenance, Mind, and Character of the By Mr. PRATT.

Vol. I. II. Price 10*s.* 6*d.* each, in Boards; and containing a Variety of interesting and important including a Sketch of London, and new View and War. Price 12*s.* in Boards.

The Second and Third Volumes may be had. "We may, with propriety, term the author, 'A friend and an eye-witness'; and he may be considered, in some of the Features of English tourists, and he has manifested sincere lover of his country." *M. Rev.* "The author to merit the character he has long and deservedly maintained as a sprightly and agreeable writer; of an intelligent, and clear observer of human life and manners." *Brit. Crit.* "English Gleaner has here formed a golden sheaf of ground." *Anti Jaz.* "He is one of those writers who to speak to the heart and to disannul those virtues situate at once the glory and the felicity of social man."

THE JUVENILE TOURIST; or, F through various Parts of the Island of Great E including the West of England, the Midland Co the whole County of Kent; illustrated with M terspersed with historical Anecdotes and poetical for the Improvement of the rising Generation: of 1 letters to a Pupil By JOHN EVANS, A. M.

NOTES ON THE WEST INDIES

during the Expedition under the Command General Sir Ralph Abercromby: including O on the Island of Barbadoes, and the Settler tured by the British Troops upon the Coast Likewise Remarks relating to the Creoles an the Western Colonies, and the Indians of South With occasional Hints regarding the Seasonal low Fever of Hot Climates, by GEORGE PINCK Of the Royal College of Physicians, Deputy General of Hospitals to His Majesty's Forces, cian to the Bloomsbury Dispensary. In 3 Price 1*l.* 10*s.* in Boards.

"Though the author has given to his observations title of 'Notes,' they are certainly deserving of a racter. The style is easy and simple, and the letter deserving perusal. This work will be found generally as it gives a good view of the state of the West India but it will be found more particularly worthy of those who wish to add to their information with respect to West India diseases." *Lit. Jaz.* "This work is ly valuable addition to our information upon Colonies abounds in facts the result of actual observation." *Lit.*

MEDICINE, SURGERY, AND CHEMISTRY.

THE PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY; Volume the First; as they relate to Wounds, Ulcers, and Fistulas; Aneurisms, and Wounded Arteries, Fractures of the Limbs, and the Duties of the Military and Hospital Surgeon.

By JOHN BELL, Surgeon.

In 1 large vol. royal 4to. illustrated by highly Engravings, many of them accurately coloured from Nature. Price 4*l.* 4*s.*

Volume the Second; containing the Operations of Surgery, as they relate to the Anatomy and Diseases of the Urethra and Bladder, and the Anatomy and Diseases of the Skull and Brain. In Two Parts, royal 4to. illustrated by numerous Engravings. Price 5*l.* 2*s.*

A SYSTEM OF OPERATIVE SURGERY, founded on the BASIS OF ANATOMY.

By CHARLES BELL.

Volume the First, in royal 8vo. Illustrated with numerous Engravings. Price 18*s.* in Boards.

THE ANATOMY OF THE HUMAN BODY.

By JOHN and CHARLES BELL, Surgeons, Edinburgh. In 4 vols. royal 8vo. The Two first Volumes of the above Work contain the Anatomy of the Bones, Muscles, and Joints; and of the Heart and Arteries; with numerous Engravings. Price 1*l.* 10*s.* in Boards. The Third Volume contains the Anatomy of the Brain, and Description of the Course of the Nerves, and the Anatomy of the Eye and Ear, with Engravings. Price 16*s.* in Boards. The Fourth

contains the Anatomy of the Viscera of the Ab Parts in the Male and Female Pelvis, and the System. With an Appendix and Engravings, completes the Work, royal 8vo. The Second Edit 15*s.* in Boards.

ENGRAVINGS OF THE ARTE illustrating the Second Volume of the Anat Human Body.

By JOHN BELL, Surgeon ing as an Introduction to the Surgery of the CHARLES BELL, Surgeon. Superbly printed 8vo. and beautifully coloured. The Second Edit 1*l.* 1*s.* in Boards.

"We have seen no work better calculated for giving on this important branch of anatomy, and we stromend it to our medical friends, as at once a very highly ornamental addition to their libraries." *M. R.*

THE ANATOMY OF THE BR

plained in a Series of Engravings, beautiful with a Dissertation on the Communication i Ventricles of the Brain. By CHARLES BEL Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons, of In royal 4to. Price 2*l.* 2*s.* in Boards.

"We have here a publication, which reflects much on author's anatomical knowledge, and on his skill as an plates are executed in a very superior style of cor elegance. *M. Rev.* "This beautiful, accurate, and is a real acquisition to the study of Anatomy. 'We coloured, and is executed in a most delicate style. 'It fully expresses the natural appearance of the parts, peculiar value in the complicated and minute anat The author is himself a dissectionist, a circum-

DIVINITY.

MEDICINA NAUTICA: an Essay on the Diseases of Seamen. By THOMAS TROTTER, M. D. Late Physician to his Majesty's Fleet, &c. In 3 vols. 8vo. Price 1*l.* 3*s.* in Boards.

MEDICAL COLLECTIONS ON THE EFFECTS OF COLD, as a Remedy in certain Diseases. With an Appendix containing an Account of some Experiments made with a View to ascertain the Effects of Cold Water upon the Pulse.

By JOHN EDMONDS STOCK, M. D.
In 1 vol. 8vo. Price 6*s.* in Boards.

AN ACCOUNT OF THE OPHTHALMIA which has appeared in England since the Return of the Egyptian Expedition. Containing an Examination of the Means by which the Disease is communicated, the Extent to which it is influenced by Climate and Situation, its Symptoms, Consequences, and Treatment, with a coloured Representation of its external Appearances.

By JOHN VETCH, M. D.
Member of the Medical Society of Edinburgh, and Assistant Surgeon to the 67th Foot. Price 6*s.* in Boards.

CONVERSATIONS ON CHEMISTRY. In which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained and illustrated by Experiments. In 2 vols. 12mo. with plates by Lowry. Price 1*l.* 1*s.* in Boards.

"This is a book which we have no hesitation in recommending to all such as are entering upon the study of chemistry, and who wish to have the useful mixed with a little of the sweet. They will find Mr. B. to be a very intelligent instructor." *Lit. Journ.*
"We do not hesitate to recommend this Work as an useful and entertaining performance. The plates are engraved by Lowry, and though they are mere outlines, yet, by the truth of perspective and judicious adaptation of the several parts, they answer all the purposes of finished designs, and have no slight claim to elegance." *Gra. Rev.*
"We shall not scruple to claim the thanks of our readers for thus pointing out to them the very best introduction to the science of Chemistry that the English language affords."

Ann. Rev. "The view which is taken of the subject is most interesting and important parts of the science; doctrines of Chemistry are explained in a manner which is at the same time familiar and correct; the style is perspicuous dialogue, on the whole, is natural and unembarrassed. This work may be strongly recommended to young chemists. The perspicuity of the style, the regularity of the subject, the judicious selection of illustrative experiments, the elegance of the plates, are so well adapted to the exigencies, and especially of those who do not wish to do the science. It is a more appropriate publication can be desired." *Brit. Crit.*

THE MEDICAL GUIDE, for the Families and Young Practitioners, or Students in Medicine and Surgery; being a complete System of Domestic Medicine; exhibiting in familiar Terms, and most important Discoveries relative to the Distinction, Causes, and Cure of Diseases by Diet, particularly Consumption of the Lung, Indigestion, Flatulence, Gout, Scrophula, Palsy, Cancer, Worms, Nervous and Bilious Diseases of Children, &c. &c. To which is added a Family Dispensatory and a Copious Appendix containing explicit Instructions for the ordinary Management of Children, and such Cases or Accidents which require immediate Aid, &c. By RICHARD REECE, Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons, Author of the *Lichen Islandicus*, in Diseases of the Skin. Fourth Edition, considerably enlarged and in 1 vol. 8vo. Price 10*s.* 6*d.* in Boards.

AN ACCOUNT OF THE DISEASES OF as they appeared in the English Fleet, and in Hospital at Madras, in 1782 and 1783. With Observations on Ulcers, and the Hospital Sores of that Colony which is prefixed, A View of the Diseases on the Station and Passage of a Fleet and Armament to India. By CHARLES CURTIS, Formerly Surgeon of the Medea Frigate. In 1 vol. 8vo. Price 7*s.* in Boards.

DIVINITY.

SERMONS. By Sir HENRY MONCRIEFF WELLS, Bart. D.D. and F.R.S. Edinburgh; one of the Ministers of St. Cuthbert's, Edinburgh, and Senior Chaplain in Ordinary in Scotland to H. R. H. the Prince of Wales. In 1 vol. 8vo. Price 8*s.* 6*d.* in Boards.

"We have endeavoured to do justice to the learned and pious author, by such extracts from his works, as our limits would allow us to insert. They are but few of very many that we could have selected; and we have no hesitation in saying, that by far the greater part of the book, if not the whole, will be found equal to the specimens here presented to the reader." *Brit. Crit.*

ZOLLIKOFER'S SERMONS ON THE DIGNITY OF MAN, from the German.

By the Rev. WILLIAM TOOKE, F.R.S.
In 2 large vols. 8vo. Second Edition, Price 1*l.* 1*s.* in Boards.

SERMONS ON THE EVILS THAT ARE IN THE WORLD, and on various other Topics, from the German.

By the Rev. WILLIAM TOOKE, F.R.S.
In 2 vols. 8vo. Price 1*l.* 1*s.* in Boards.

SERMONS ON EDUCATION, &c. from the German.

By the Rev. WILLIAM TOOKE, F.R.S.
In 2 large vols. 8vo. Price 1*l.* 1*s.* in Boards.

The concurrent testimony of all the periodical journals, both at home and abroad, in favour of the Sermons and devotions of this celebrated divine, not only on account of the unaffected and captivating strain of eloquence in which they flow, but for the benign and truly evangelical spirit with which they are animated, is sufficiently known. That they breathe the pure and genuine spirit of christianity, and exhibit religion to our view in a form the most animated and alluring, is indeed their peculiar praise, as thousands can happily testify, from their own experience of the cheerful and placid influence they have had upon their heart and life. In short, they irresistibly recommend themselves to all who would see christianity rescued from the jargon of the schools, and imbibe it as the pure and immortal religion of the Son of God.

SERMONS. By the Rev. SYDNEY SMITH, A.M. late Fellow of New College, Oxford. In 2 vols. 8vo. Price 1*l.* 1*s.* in Boards.

"Mr. Smith possesses a command of words, and he is a spirited and sensible declaimer." *M. Rev.*

OCCASIONAL DISCOURSES on Subjects. By the Rev. RICHARD MUNKHOLM, of the Queen's College, Oxford. In 3 vols. 8vo. Price 1*l.* 4*s.* 1*d.* in Boards.
"We are of opinion that Dr. Munkholm deserves commendation, and of that particular kind which it has ambition to obtain." *Crit. Rev.*

A NEW LITERAL TRANSLATION of the Original GREEK of the APOSTOLICAL CONSTITUTIONS, with a Commentary, and Notes Philological, Copious, and Practical: to which is added, a Life of the Apostle Paul.

By JAMES MACKNIGHT, D.D.
Author of "A Harmony of the Gospels," &c. Edition (to which is prefixed an Account of the Author.) In 6 vols. 8vo. Price 3*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.*

LECTURES delivered in the Parish of Wakefield, in the Year 1802, on that Part of the Church of England contained in the Prayer Book.

By THOMAS ROGERS, M.A.
Master of the Grammar School, Afternoon Lecturer of John's, and Sunday Evening Lecturer of the Par in Wakefield. In 4 vols. crown 8vo. Price 1*l.* 1*s.* in Boards.

THE RULE and EXERCISES OF THE LIVING, in which are described the Means and Methods of obtaining every Virtue, and the Remedies for every Vice, and Considerations serving to the Temptations; together with Prayers, containing Duty of a Christian, and the Parts of Devotion on all Occasions, and furnished for all Necessities.

By JEREMIAH TAYLOR, D.D.
Chaplain in Ordinary to King Charles the First, edited by the Rev. Thomas Thirlwall, M.A. the third Edition, in 1 vol. 8vo. Price 7*s.* in Boards.

LETTERS TO DISSENTING MINISTERS and to STUDENTS for the MINISTRY, from Mr. JOB ORTON, transcribed from his original Hand, with Notes Explanatory and Biographical by S. PALMER. In 2 vols. 12mo. Price 8*s.* in Boards.

These Letters were addressed to the Rev. Dr. the Rev. Messrs. Clark, Seddon, Robins, Hugh &c. in all upwards of Seventy; besides several from Persons of a different Description, the Memoirs and Appendix.

PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, AND ORME.

We have no hesitation in saying, that Mr. Palmer has performed an acceptable service in compiling this collection of Letters, which he reads to the sick, the aged, and the distressed. At all times, truly, more than ever, we are in need of such a Manual, and this also of the best of the best. *Crit. Rev.*

DEVOTIONAL EXERCISES, for the Use of YOUNG PERSONS.

By CHARLES WELBELOVED.

Third Edition, in 1 vol. 12mo. Price 4s. bound. The design of this office of mine is excellent, and equal commendation to the execution. *M. Rev.*

LETTERS from the Rev. Mr. Job Outon, and Rev. Sir James Stonehouse, Bart. M.D. to the Rev. mas. Steadman, M.A. Vicar of St. Chad's, Shrewsbury. 2d Edit. in 2 vols. foolscap 8vo. Price 10s. 7 Boards.

THE POWER OF RELIGION ON THE SICK, in Retirement, Affliction, and at the Approach of DEATH. Exemplified in the Testimonies and Experience

of Persons, distinguished by their Greatness, Learning, or Virtue. By LINDLEY MURRAY.

The 10th Edit. corrected, and greatly enlarged. 3s. 6d.

"It is a work which may be read with profit, by persons in various situations, and, with the rising generation, it may answer double purpose of improving them in biography and in virtue." *M. Rev.* "We have had frequent occasion to speak of the religious and good spirit of Mr. Murray, and we are fully and sincerely on the success of this publication. *Brit. Crit.* "This work has been long and justly admired in its present enlarged state, forms, in our opinion, one of the best books that can be put into the hands of young people." *Glas.*

LE POUVOIR DE LA RELIGION

ESPÉRÉE dans la Retraite, l'Affliction, et aux Approches de la Mort; démontrée par les Actions, les Sentiments, la Conscience, des Personnes illustres par leur Rang, Savoir, et leurs Vertus. Traduit de l'Anglais, et divisée en 10 Livres de Lindley Murray, par L. R. LAF. Price 4s. bound.

EDUCATION.

AN ENGLISH SPELLING BOOK; with Lessons adapted to the Capacities of Children: three Parts, calculated to advance the Learners by natural and easy Gradations; and to teach Orthography and punctuation together.

By LINDLEY MURRAY.

Author of "English Grammar," &c. The Fourth Edition. 12mo. Price 1s. 6d. bound.

"We do not think that, in process of time, this spelling book will have any admirers in the 'moral' class, but it is a good one." *Times.* "We recommend to the public the most important little book, as the only work with which we are acquainted, in the whole range of teaching children to read, written by a philosopher and a man of letters." *Edin. Rev.* "Mr. Murray's is the best work of the kind which has lately fallen under our notice." *Anti-Sl.* "It is a book, as every school-teacher, commonly found in such works." *Brit. Crit.* "This little spelling book well adapted to answer the purpose for which it tends to." *M. Rev.* "Mr. Murray has composed one of the elementary books for children in the English language." *Crit.* "This is a very neat and useful elementary book." *Chr. O.*

FIRST BOOK FOR CHILDREN.

By LINDLEY MURRAY. Price 6d. sewed.

This very improved Primer is intended to prepare the way for the above mentioned Spelling Book, and is particularly adapted by the author to assist mothers in the instruction of young children." *M. Rev.*

ENGLISH GRAMMAR, adapted to the different Classes of Learners. With an Appendix, containing Exercises and Observations, for assisting the more advanced pupils to write with Perspicuity and Accuracy.

By LINDLEY MURRAY.

New and improved Edition, being the Twelfth. In 1 vol. 12mo. Price 4s. 6d. bound; and on superfine royal. 6s. in extra Boards.

AN ABRIDGMENT OF MURRAY'S ENGLISH GRAMMAR. With an Appendix, containing Exercises in Parsing, in Orthography, in Syntax, and in Punctuation. Designed for the younger Classes of Learners.

The Fourteenth Edition, enlarged and improved. 1s. bound.

ENGLISH EXERCISES, ADAPTED TO MURRAY'S ENGLISH GRAMMAR, consisting of Exemplifications of the Parts of Speech, Instances of False Orthography, Violations of the Rules of Syntax, Defects in Punctuation, and Violations of the Rules respecting Perspicuity and Accuracy. Designed for the Benefit of Private Learners, as well as for the Use of Schools. The 11th Edition, much improved. Price 2s. 6d. bound.

A KEY TO THE ENGLISH EXERCISES; adapted to enable private Learners to become their own instructors in Grammar and Composition. The Eighth Edition. Price 2s. bound. The Exercises and Key may be purchased together. Price 4s. bound.

Mr. Murray's English Grammar, English Exercises, and Abridgment of the Grammar, claim our attention, on account of their composition on the principle we have so frequently recommended, of combining religious and moral improvement with the pursuit of scientific knowledge. The late learned Dr. Blair gave opinion of it in the following terms:—"Mr. Lindley Murray's Grammar, with the Exercises and the Key in a separate volume, I esteem as a most excellent performance. I think it superior to any of that nature we have yet had; and am persuaded that it is, much, the best Grammar of the English language extant. On this, in particular, he has shown a wonderful degree of acuteness and precision, in ascertaining the propriety of language, and in finding the numberless errors which writers are apt to commit. These books must certainly be to all who are applying themselves to the arts of composition." *Guard. of Edu.*

"Mr. Murray's Grammar, Exercises, and Key to the Exemplifications," is, by far, the most complete and judicious of the English language, that has hitherto been published." *Edin.*

"The principle upon which all the publications of Mr. Murray are conducted, of the rising generation, is a most judicious one, and gives him an almost unobtainable claim to public notice." *Anti-Sl.* "This Grammar is a publication of such merit, and full of the professions in the 11th Edition. The Appendix contains some of the best rules for writing correctly, and with propriety, that we have yet seen." *M. Rev.*

"The author has been very judiciously selected arrangement is distinct, and well adapted to the purpose of instruction, and its expression is simple, perspicuous, and accurate." "There appears, in this Grammar, a considerable share of judicious analysis and arrangement. The Author applies his logical rules, with great success, to some of the most striking maxims in English phraseology." *Brit. Crit.*

"This work has attained so extensive a circulation, a earnest recommendation to all who are desirous of acquiring a complete and comprehensive knowledge of the English language." *Edin.*

"I need not acquaint the Public with the merit and success of Mr. Murray's English Grammar, which seems to have superseded every other." *West's Obit. of Eng. Gramm.*

"We have been much pleased with the perusal of Mr. Murray's Exercises. They occupy, with distinguished excellence, the most important place in the science of the English language." "These exercises are, in general, well calculated to promote purpose of information, not only with regard to orthography and punctuation, but also in point of phraseology, syntax, and perspicuity of composition." *Crit. Rev.*

"There is great judgment shown in these Exercises; and, as no common merit, the greatest perspicuity in the adaptation examples to the several rules." *Brit. Crit.*

INTRODUCTION TO THE ENGLISH READER; or a Selection of Pieces, in Prose and Poetry. &c. By LINDLEY MURRAY.

The Third Edit. enlarged and improved. 3s. bound.

"This Introduction may be safely recommended, and put into the hands of youth; and the rules and observations for attention to read with propriety, form to it a very suitable introduction." *M. Rev.* "Our own experience, and the testimony of the ablest and the diligence of Mr. Murray, his disinterestedness, evince much sound judgment and good sense; and his calculations are well calculated to answer the intended purpose." *Br.*

THE ENGLISH READER; or, Pieces in Prose and Poetry, selected from the best Writers, designed to assist young Persons to read with Propriety and Effect; to improve their Language and Sentiments; to inculcate some of the most important Principles of Piety and Virtue. With a few preliminary Observations on the Principles of good Reading.

By LINDLEY MURRAY. The Fifth Edition, 4s. 6d.

"There is very considerable merit in this compilation, the terms of which are pretty equally made up of the agreeable and the useful." *New L. Rev.* "This work may be recommended as a useful companion to the young of both sexes." *Crit.* "The use of this work is highly commendable, and the execution good." *Gent. Mag.* "The selections are made with taste, and with a view to moral and religious improvement, as mere entertainment." *Brit. Crit.* "This selection is much credit on the taste of the compiler; and the arrangement of the various pieces is judicious." *M. Rev.*

SEQUEL TO THE ENGLISH READER, or, Elegant Selections, in Prose and Poetry. Designed to improve the higher Class of Learners in Reading; to cultivate a Taste for just and accurate Composition; and to promote the Interests of Piety and Virtue.

By LINDLEY MURRAY. The Second Edit. 4s. 6d.

"The character that we formerly gave of Mr. Murray's 'Reader,' is justly applicable to the present supplemental volume." *Mag.* "The present publication is evidently directed to some important object, which our author has uniformly pursued in all his former works; the further improvement of mind and the heart." *Lord Prov.* "It is enough to my useful volume that it displaces Mr. Murray's taste, judgment, acquaintance with English literature, and that enlightened religion and morality which so eminently qualifies him to

EDUCATION.

the studies of youth." *Lit. Journ.* "This compilation (the sequel) appears more free from objectionable passages, and better adapted to the improvement of youth, than any other of the kind which we have seen." *Educ. Rev.* "We have no hesitation in recommending this selection as the best of its kind." *Crit. Rev.*

LECTEUR FRANCOIS: ou, Recueil de Pièces, en Prose et en Vers, tirées des Meilleurs Ecrivains, pour servir à perfectionner les Jeunes Gens dans la Lecture; à étendre leur Connaissance de la Langue Francoise; et à leur inculquer des Principes de Vertu et de Piété. Par LINDLEY MURRAY.

Auteur d'une Grammaire Angloise, &c. 12mo. 4s. 6d. bd. "Mr. Murray is entitled to great commendation for the care and judgment evidently displayed in the useful collection before us." *Anti Jac.* "Special care has been taken to render the study of eloquence subservient to virtue, and to introduce only such pieces as shall answer the double purpose of promoting good principles, and a correct and elegant taste. This will, no doubt, be found a very useful school book." *M. Rev.* "This volume follows the uniform size, neatness, and accuracy of Mr. Murray's productions. It is a valuable addition to the library, not merely as being free from gross defects of other collections, but as affording the student such an introduction to French literature as is no where else accessible." *Educ. Rev.* "Mr. Murray may claim the proud title of the friend of youth. His numerous and excellent publications for the use of young people, are too well known for us to descant upon them. The student will find his advantage in making use of this work, as he will be sure to form his taste after the most correct model." *Crit. Rev.*

JOHNSON'S DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, IN MINIATURE, in 18mo.
The Eighteenth Edition. Price 3s. bound.

LECTURES ON BELLES LETTRES AND LOGIC. By the late WILLIAM BARRON, F.A.S.E. And Professor of Belles Lettres and Logic in the University of St. Andrews. In 2 vols. 8vo. Price One Guinea, Boards. "This work is well calculated for the initiation of the young into the arts of criticism and rhetoric. The style is remarkably perspicuous, and at the same time animated; while the neatness and distinctness of the arrangement merit every praise." *Lit. Jour.*

THE SYNONYMS OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE, alphabetically arranged; with a Critical Dissertation upon the Force of its Prepositions, both in a simple and compound State. By JOHN HILL, LL.D. &c. Professor of Humanity in the University, and Fellow of the Royal Society of Edinburgh. In 4to. 12. 11s. 6d. Bds. "The variety of curious and important information which this contains must render it a valuable acquisition to every lover of ancient learning." *Lit. Journ.*

MATTAIFFE'S CLASSICS.

JOHANNIS BONIFONII ARVERNI. Price 1s. 3d.
CATULLI, TIBULLI, ET PROPERTII OPERA. 12mo. Price 3s. 6d. bound.
C. JULII CÆSARIS ET A. HIKTII. 12mo. 4s. 6d. bd.
NOVUM TESTAMENTUM GRÆCÆ. 12mo. 4s. bound.
HOMERI ILIAS. 12mo. Price 6s. bound.
M. ANNÆI LUCANI PHARSALIA. 12mo. 3s. bound.
MUSARUM ANGLICANARUM ANALECTA. 2 vols. 12mo. Price 6s. bound.
M. VALERII MARTIALIS EPIGRAMMATA. 12mo, Price 3s. bound.
CORNELII NEPOTIS VITÆ. Price 1s. 6d. bound.
P. OVIDII EPISTOLÆ. 12mo. Price 3s. 6d. bound.
——— FASTI TRISTIA. 12mo. Price 4s. 6d. bound.
C. PLINII CÆCILII SECUNDI Epist. et Paneg. 12mo. Price 3s. bound.
C. CALPURNII CRISP. 12mo. Price 2s. 6d. bound.
SOPHOCLES TRAGÆDIA Septem. 2 vols. 12mo. 3s. bd.
P. VIRGILII MARONIS OPERA. 18mo. 3s. 6d. bound.

A SHORT INTRODUCTION OF GRAMMAR, generally to be used. Compiled and set forth for the bringing up of all those that intend to attain to the Knowledge of the Latin Tongue. By JOHN WARD. 12mo. Price 2s. 6d. bound.

INSTITUTIO GRÆCÆ GRAMMATICÆ COMPENDIARIA, in usum regis Scholæ Westmonasteriensis. By JOHN WARD. 12mo. Price 2s. 6d. bound.

AN ABRIDGMENT OF MR. PINKERTON'S MODERN GEOGRAPHY: and Professor VINCE'S ASTRONOMICAL INTRODUCTION. In 1 large vol. 8vo. with a Selection of the most useful Maps, accurately copied from those in the larger Work, all which were drawn under the Direction and with the latest Improvements of Arrowsmith. The Second Edition. Price 12s. in Boards.

AN INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY, by the Globes and Maps. To which are added, the Construction of Maps, and a Table of Latitudes and Longitudes. By E. and J. BRUCE, Teachers of Geography and the Mathematics. The Se-

cond Edition, with considerable Additions & amendments. In 1 vol. 12mo. Price 5s. in Boards.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE GRAPHY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT; Summary Chronological and Geographical Events recorded respecting the Ministry of Christ, with Questions for Examination, and an account principally designed for the Use of Young People for the Sunday Employment of Schools.

By LANT CARPENTER. In 1 vol. 12mo. illustrated with Maps. Second Edition. Price 5s. Boards.

"We recommend this book to all such as are an accuracy and precision in their geographical knowledge, as far as relates to the history of the events of the writings of the New Testament." *Lit. Jour.*

PITY'S GIFT; a Collection of Tales, from the Works of Mr. Pratt. In 1 vol. embellished with Wood Cuts. Price 3s. bound.

THE PATERNAL PRESENT; sequel to Pity's Gift. Chiefly selected from the Works of Mr. Pratt. Embellished with 11 Wood Cuts.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE AND PRACTICE OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL GONOMETRY, and the Orthographic and Stereographic Projections of the Sphere, including the Trigonometry. Illustrated by a Variety of Practice and applied to the Mensuration of Heights and Distances, to determine the Latitude by Two Altitudes of the Sun, by Lunar Observations; and important Problems on the Sphere, and in Navigation. By THOMAS KEITH. In 1 vol. 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. in Boards.

A NEW TREATISE ON THE UMBRALES; or a Philosophical View of the Heavens: comprehending an Account of the Nature and Motion of the Earth; with the Nature of its Surface, caused by Floods, Earthquakes, &c. designed for the Instruction of Youth. By THOMAS KEITH.

In 1 vol. 12mo. with Copper-plates. Price 6s. "This volume comprehends a great quantity of matter in a small compass, and we think it cannot fail to be useful for the purpose for which it is designed." *Brit. Crit.* "ably executed." *Gen. Rev.*

INSTRUCTIVE RAMBLES THROUGH DON and its ENVIRONS. By Mrs. HELL. Complete in 1 vol. Price 4s. bound. "Much topographical and historical knowledge is contained in these volumes, mingled with pertinent reflections."

MATERNAL INSTRUCTION; Conversations, on moral and interesting Subjects, interspersed with History, Biography, and original Sentences, designed for the Perusal of Youth. By ELIZABETH HELME.

In 2 vols. 12mo. with Frontispieces. Price 6s. "These little stories are interesting and instructive, and put into the hands of children at about ten years of age." *Ann. Rev.* "There is something in the present little work particularly pleasing. It is with that we recommend a work, the design of which is to execute so satisfactory." *Brit. Crit.* "Mrs. this work made a very pleasing addition to the Juvenile Library." *Crit. Rev.*

THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND Familiar Conversations, by a Father to his Children, interspersed with moral and instructive Remarks on the most leading and interesting events of the History of England. By ELIZABETH HELME.

In 2 vols. 12mo. 8s. bd. with Frontispieces. "The present performance seems exceedingly well adapted to the purpose, and it is worthy of a respectable juvenile library." *Brit. Crit.*

LETTERS addressed to a YOUNG LADY wherein the Duties and Characters of Women are considered chiefly with a Reference to prevailing Opinions. By Mrs. WEST.

The Second Edition. In 3 vols. 12mo. Price 10s. "We do not venture without mature deliberation that not merely as critics, but as parents, husbands, and friends, we can recommend to the ladies of Britain, 'The West.'" *Crit. Rev.*

LETTERS addressed to a YOUNG LADY on his First Entrance into Life; and adapted to the peculiar Circumstances of the present Times. By Mrs. WEST.

PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, AND ORME.

Appendix A: Proposed Board

[illegible]

CLIFFERS 130M MP3, PDA, ALU-STONE

1. The following information is for the purpose of providing a summary of the information contained in the report and is not intended to be a substitute for the full report.

the 1990s, the number of people in the world who are illiterate has increased from 1.2 billion to 1.5 billion. The number of illiterate people in the world is expected to reach 1.7 billion by the year 2015. The number of illiterate people in the world is expected to reach 1.7 billion by the year 2015.

EDITORS ON NATURAL HISTORY

and the Voice of the Power, the Wisdom, and Goodness of the Deity, announced that suited to the Formation of many, and to various Circumstances of Utility which our Princes have to be able to see. Enlightened mainly to the Use of Science and Young Persons in all of both Sexes, in order to improve their Minds and just Knowledge of the Creation, and with exalted joy of its Great Author. All started by upwards of two hundred Subjects, applicable to the work.

JOHN BIGLAND and 4 mcs. Price 9s. Boards

and the fact that the present volume is a new translation of a work which has been published in English in 1932, it is not surprising that the book is written in a style which is both clear and concise. The author's treatment of the subject is both comprehensive and up-to-date, and the book is a valuable addition to the literature of the subject. The book is written in a style which is both clear and concise, and the author's treatment of the subject is both comprehensive and up-to-date. The book is a valuable addition to the literature of the subject.

THE CHRISTMAS FIRE-SIDE: or, the

ENILE CRITICS. By SYDNEY WHEATLEY.
In 1 vol. 12mo. Price 5s. bound.

N EXCURSION FROM LONDON TO

ER, containing some Account of the Manufactures, al and Artificial Curiosities, History and Antiquities of Towns and Villages, interspersed with Historical Geographical Anecdotes, Natural History, Poetical Ex- and Tales, particularly intended for the Amusement instruction of Youth. By JANE GARDNER, m Hall, Lincolnshire. In 2 vols. 12mo. 8s. bound.

GRAMMAR OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE

GE, on a new and improved Plan, in English and
By JOHN JONES.

work of the Philological Society at Manchester. Nearly
out in 12mo. Price 6s. in boards.

its work is in reality what the little-page it professes to
deck, grammar, can be, *in the end*, what as a new man,
the author of the *Book of the Grammar* has been, and
a peculiarly valuable to those who study or work the
language." *Mag. Rev.* "It exhibits many proofs of
skill and extensive research, of a mind acute and vigorous,
initially, and often successfully, employed in philological
reasonings." *Ann. Rev.*

REEK EXERCISES, in *Syntax*, *Ellipses*,
etc. *Prosody*, and *Metaphrases*, (after the *Manner of*
Ke's and *Marr's* Introduction to the making of *La-*
adapted to the *Grammar of Eton, Wetherhill,*
and Bell, and *Holmes*. To which is prefixed, a con-
comprehensive *Syntax*.

By the Rev. WILLIAM WILSON, D.D.

ter of Dundalk, Ireland. The Second Edition. In 1
vo. Price 5s. in Boards, and with the Key, 8s.
"its work strictly fulfils the promise of the title-page."

UNIVERSAL FRENCH GRAMMAR.

an accurate System of French Accidence and Syn-
taxis, on an improved Plan. By NICOLAS HAMEL,
Fourth Edition. Price 3s. 6d. bound.

"the many excellent French grammars now in use, this is the best."—"It is both comprehensive and concise, and adapted as most grammars for the use of schools."—"composed as it is, on sound principles and exact definitions, this book demands our commendation."

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES UPON
THE FRENCH LANGUAGE, compared with the English
 By NICHOLAS HAMEL.

The Third Edition, with great Improvements. Price 3s.

THE WORLD IN MINIATURE; containing a curious and faithful Account of the Situation, Extent, Productions, Government, Population, Dress, Manners, Customs, &c. &c. of the different Countries the World, compiled from the best Authorities; with a reference to the most essential Rules of the French Language, prefixed to the Work, and the Translation of the chief Words and Idiomatical Expressions; a Plan particularly useful to Students in Geography, History, & the French Language. By NICHOLAS HAMEL. The Second Edition. In 4 vol. 8vo. Price is bound

AN ALPHABETIC KEY TO PROPER QUINARIBUS, QUINARIBUS, and AS IN PRESENT
containing all the examples declined and translated,
the Rules quoted under each, and numerical References
to the context.
By J. CARSON, LL. D.

In 1 vol. 12mo. Price 2s. 6d. bound.

A KEY TO CHAMBAUD'S EXERCISES
being a correct Translation of the various Exercises
contained in that Book By E. J. VOISIN.

Price 3s. bound.

TAYLOR'S USEFUL ARITHMETIC:
the most necessary Parts of the Science of Numbers
dered easy. The Second Edition, corrected and im-
ed. Price 1s. 6d.—Also, a key to the useful Arithm-
containing Answers to all the Questions and Exerc-
and Directions for the Solution. Price 1s.

"Mr. Taylor's Social Affirmative is better calculated to increase, than any other it is, precisely we know exist." *Crit.* "The attempt of the author to the unity of the work, are in which he is pursued, appear to promise it a favourable opinion." *Mr. Rev.* "This race will be found very agreeable to the industry of the." *Editor, Rev.*

THE ARITHMETICIAN'S GUIDE: 21

Complete Exercise Book, for the Use of public Schools and private Teachers. By WILLIAM TAYLOR, Teacher of the Mathematics, &c. &c. &c. The 1st Edition. In 1 vol. 12mo. Price 3s bound.

THE UNION DICTIONARY; contain all that is truly useful in the Dictionaries of John Sheridan, and Walker; the Orthography and explanation selected from Dr. Johnson, the Pronunciation joined according to Mr Walker, with the Addition of Sheridan's Pronunciation of those Words wherein the two eminent Orthoepists differ.

The Whole designed to present to the Reader at
View, the Orthography, Explanation, Pronunciation,
Accentuation of all the purest and most approved Terms
in the English Language. With a Mythological and Hi-
storic Appendix of proper Names, deduced from the
Authorities. By THOMAS BROWNE, LL. D.

Author of a "New Classical Dictionary," "Viridat Poeticum," &c. The Second Edition, with numerous additions and improvements. In 1 vol. Price 3s. 6d. upwards of One Thousand Words not inserted in Johnson's Dictionary, and selected from the Writ of our most eminent modern Authors, namely, Dr. Blackstone, Chesterfield, Bryant, Hawkesworth, Gray, son, Shenstone, Cowper, Blair, &c. &c. have been carefully ingrafted on the present Edition. A concise Historical and Mythological Dictionary has been also subjoined.

HISTORICAL AND MISCELLANEOUS

QUESTIONS for the Use of Young People; with a Selection of British and General Biography, &c.

By RICHMAL MANGAL.
Thà Fòh Edition, corrected in 1909. Price 1/6.

THE FIFTH EDITION, corrected, in 1886. Price 4s. bound.

THE SCHOLAR'S SPELLING ASSISTANT
Intended for the use of Scholars and others. 17. 14.

By THOMAS CARPENTER.

Master of the Academy, Ilford, Essex. The 7th Edit

Corrected and improved. Price 1s. 5d. bound.

THE CHILD'S MONITOR; or, Parental
struction. In Five Parts, containing a great Variety
Progressive Lessons, adapted to the Comprehension
Children; calculated to instruct them in Reading, in
Use of Stops, in Spelling, and in Dividing Words into
per Syllables; and at the same Time to give them a
Knowledge of Natural History, of the Scriptures, and
several other sublime and important Subjects.

By JOHN HORSLEY,

NOVELS.

SIMPLE TALES. By Mrs. OPIE. Containing, Vol. 1. The Black Velvet Pelisse; the Death-Bed; the Fashionable Wife and Unfashionable Husband; the Robber.—2. The Mother and Son; Love and Duty.—3. The Soldier's Return; the Brother and Sister; the Revenge.—4. Uncle and Nephew; Murder will out; the Orphan. 2d edit. In 4 vols. 12mo. Price 1*l.* 1*s.* in Boards.
 "These tales like Julia Beresford's Ballad, mentioned in the first story, are neither showy nor brilliant, but natural, simple, and interesting. They contain a great deal of moral instruction, and in general are worthy of the reputation which Mrs. Opie has already deservedly acquired." *Lit. Jour.* "In the tales now before us we find much of the same merits as in her beautiful story of Adeline Mowbray; the same truth and delicacy of sentiment, the same graceful simplicity in the dialogue parts of the work; and the same happy art of presenting ordinary feelings and occurrences in a manner that irresistibly commands our sympathy and affection." *Ed. R.*

THE FATHER AND DAUGHTER. A Tale.

By Mrs. OPIE.

The Fourth Edition, with a Frontispiece. 4*s.* 6*d.* in Boards.
 "This tale is replete with interest, and possesses pathos enough to affect the heart of the most callous of critical readers." *M. Rev.* "Seldom have we met with any combination of incidents, real or imaginary, which possessed more of the deeply pathetic. The moral inculcated by this tale is seriously impressive." *Crit. Rev.* "A very affecting moral story. The incidents, which are of a domestic nature, occur naturally, and come home to the business and bosoms of every class of readers." *Europ. Mag.*

ADELINE MOWBRAY; or, the Mother and Daughter. A Tale.

By Mrs. OPIE.

The Second Edition. In 3 vols. 12mo. 13*s.* 6*d.* in Boards.
 "We opened with great pleasure a new novel, from the entertaining pen of Mrs. Opie, a lady whose uncommon talents do honour to her sex and country." *Crit. Rev.* "This work must be allowed to rank considerably higher than the ordinary productions of the same kind. The interest of the story is well preserved to the end. The incidents in general follow naturally from the causes assigned, and are wrought up with uncommon skill." *Lit. Jour.* "The language is simple and appropriate, the situations frequently marked and often affecting, and the characters indicate much acute observation of the human mind." *Gen. Rev.* "The second volume of this beautiful story is perhaps the most pathetic and the most natural in its pathos of any fictitious narrative in our language." *Edn. Rev.* "These volumes are, both in their design and execution, so superior to those which we usually encounter under the title of novels, that we can safely recommend them to the perusal of our readers." *Mss. Rev.*

THADDEUS OF WARSAW. A Novel.

By Miss PORTER.

The Fifth Edition. In 4 vols. Price 14*s.* in Boards.
 "Thaddeus is a work of genius, and has nothing to fear at the candid bar of taste; he has to receive the precious meed of sympathy from every reader of unsophisticated sentiment and genuine feeling." *Imp. Rev.* "This work has more merit than can be ascribed to the crowd of productions of this class, and inculcates virtuous and magnanimous sentiments." *M. Rev.* "The morality of the piece is, as we naturally expected from a writer, whose heart and mind are the seats of every virtue, wholly unobjectionable." *Anti Jac.*

MEMOIRS OF BRYAN PERDUE. A Novel.

By THOMAS HOLCROFT.

In 3 vols. 12mo. Price 15*s.* in Boards.
 "This is undoubtedly a good novel; much rational entertainment and instruction may be derived from it." *Lit. Jour.*

THE MYSTERIES OF UDOLPHO, a Romance; interspersed with some Pieces of Poetry.

By ANN RADCLIFFE.

Author of the Romance of the Forest. The Sixth Edition, in 4 vols. 12mo. Price 1*l.* 4*s.* in Boards.

THE ROMANCE OF THE FOREST; interspersed with some Pieces of Poetry.

By ANN RADCLIFFE.

The Seventh Edition, in 3 vols. 12mo. Price 15*s.* in Boards.

A SICILIAN ROMANCE.

By ANN RADCLIFFE.

The Third Edition, in 2 Vols. 12mo. Price 7*s.* in Boards.

THE CASTLES OF ATHLIN AND DUNBAYNE, a Highland Story.

By ANN RADCLIFFE.

12mo. Price 3*s.* 6*d.* in Boards.

MEMOIRS OF THE LIFE OF PINA, Wife of Germanicus.

By ELIZABETH HAMILTON.

In 3 vols. crown 8vo. Price 18*s.* in Boards.

ST. CLAIR OF THE ISLES; or, laws of Barra. A Scottish Tradition.

By ELIZABETH HELME,

Author of "Louisa, or a Cottage on the Moor," in 4 vols. Price 1*l.* 1*s.* in Boards.

MEMOIRS OF MARMONTEL. W. Himself. Containing his Literary and Political Anecdotes of the Principal Characters of the Century. A new Edition, corrected throughout.

12mo. Price One Guinea in Boards.
 "This is one of the most interesting productions issued from the French press since the revolution. The work is also not less attractive than its matter; it flows, and easily inclines, in pursuing the course of it to the ludicrous or the pathetic. To the merit of all the graces and attractions of a work of fancy. We are not sure that we have perused any book, since the commencement of our critical career, that has afforded us so much entertainment than these little volumes. The narrative is airy, the tone of sentiment so mild and unassuming, a pictures with which the busiest part of the scene is clothed with delicacy, truth, and vivacity, that it is impossible to be charmed with the greater part of the performance. We can all remember the grateful earnestness of our earlier days, the tales of this elegant and popular writer. The same simplicity of manner, and facility a lively interest, pervades and distinguishes this work." *Brit. Crit.*

HERMAN AND DOROTHEA.

By the Author of "The Sorrows of Werter," from the German. In foolscap 8vo. embellished elegant Engravings. Price 7*s.* in Boards.

"We acknowledge the author's claims to great ready consent; that he has produced a simple and story." *Brit. Crit.*

SPECIMENS OF EARLY ENGLISH ROMANCES, chiefly written during Part of the Fourteenth Century. To which is a Historical Introduction, intended to illustrate the Progress of Romantic Composition in France.

By GEORGE ELLIS, Esq.

In 3 vols. crown 8vo. Price 1*l.* 1*s.* in B

WALTER KENNEDY. An American Tale.

In 1 vol. 12mo. Price 4*s.* 6*d.* in Boards.

A SAILOR'S FRIENDSHIP AND DIER'S LOVE. A Novel.

In 2 vols. 12mo. Price 1*l.* 1*s.* in Boards.

THE LAKE OF KILLARNEY.

By ANNA MARIA PORTER,

In 3 vols. 12mo. Price 13*s.* 6*d.* in Boards.

THE DECAMERON, OR TEN DAYS' ENTERTAINMENT OF BOCCACCIO. Translated from the Italian. To which are prefixed, Remarks on the Writings of Boccaccio, and an Advertisement.

Author of "Old Nick," &c. &c. The Second corrected and improved. In 2 vols. 8vo. Price 1*l.* 1*s.* in Boards.—An Edition in 2 vols. royal 8vo. Price 1*l.* 1*s.* in Boards.
 "The information which the industry and taste of the Editor has furnished concerning this celebrated Tales is abundantly satisfactory; and the translation, formed it, is in all respects unexceptionable." *Imp.*

MADAM DE MAINTENON. A French Memoir.

from the French of MADAM DE GENLIS. 12mo. Price 8*s.* in Boards.

MORELAND MANOR; or, WHO HEIR? A Novel.

By Mrs. KENDAL. Author of Derwent Priory, Castle on the Rock, three vols. 12mo. Price 12*s.* in Boards.

DONALD, a Novel, in three Volumes.

Price 13*s.* 6*d.* in Boards.

AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, &c.

A TREATISE ON THE CULTURE OF THE VINE, exhibiting new and advantageous Methods of propagating, cultivating, and training, that Plant, so as to render it abundantly fruitful. Together with new Plans on the Formation of Vineyards in England.

By WILLIAM SPEECHLY.

The Second Edition, with Additions. In 1 vol. royal 8vo. Illustrated with Six Copper-plates. Price 10*s.* in Boards.

A TREATISE ON THE CULTURE OF THE PINE-APPLE, and the Management of the

By WILLIAM SPEECHLY.

The Second Edition. In 8vo. Price 12*s.* in Boards.

A TREATISE ON THE CULTURE OF THE CULTIVATION OF FRUIT-TREES, in which is a Method of Pruning and Training to suit the Soil.

PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, AND ORME.

must not excuse our remarks, with expressing our satisfaction at being presented with a new edition of "Lyndsay's" which throw so much light on the manners of the age in which we are living." *—* *Litt. Gaz.* "Mr. Chalmers has here published a new and excellent edition of the works of Sir Lyndsay. The publication is entitled to the highest commendation." *—* *Edin. Crit.*

THE POETICAL WORKS OF HECTOR STILL, Esq. containing "Scotland's Scath;" or the try of Will and Jean;" together with "The Wars o' the Upland of Will and Jean," and a Variety of Poems. The Second Edition. In 2 vols. foolscap embellished with elegant Engravings. 4s. in Boards.

[illegible]

POEMS and PLAYS. By Mrs. WEST. In
15, foolscap 8vo hot pressed Price 12. 3s in Boards

MISCELLANEOUS POETRY; consisting of TRANSLATIONS from the Icelandic, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, German, &c. By the Hon. W. HERBERT. 2 vols. post 8vo. Price 10s. in Boards. For a list of the Titles of his Works see page 185.

THE WORKS OF THOMAS CHATTER-
G, consisting of all the Pieces contained in Rowley's
ms. Chatterton's Miscellanies, and the Supplement;

with more than an equal Portion of new Matter. 1
large vols. 8vo. Price 17. 11s. 6d. in Boards.

ALFRED, an Epic Poem, in Twenty-f
Books. By JOSEPH COTTLE.

SCENES OF INFANCY; descriptive of
viotdale. A Poem. By JOHN LEYDEN.

In folio 8vo, with a frontispiece. Price 6s. in Roan.
"The poem now before us abounds with just and accurate descriptions of nature; it is full of variety and rich illustrations which could only have been furnished by a vigorous mind, improved by extensive reading." *Brit. Crit.*

HERMAN AND DOROTHEA. A Poem in Nine Cantos. Translated from the German of Goethe. Author of the Sorrows of Werter.

By THOMAS HOLCROFT.
In folscap 8vo. with 10 elegant engravings. 10s. 6d.
"We acknowledge the author's claims to great abilities;
readily confess that he has produced a simple and interesting
story." *Brit. Crit.*

POEMS. By S. T. COLERIDGE. The Tenth Edition. In foolscap 8vo. Price 5s 6d. in Boards.

POEMS. By WILLIAM SHAKSPEARE. V
illustrative Remarks, Original and Select. To which
prefixed, a Sketch of the Author's Life. In 2 vols. 1
cap 8vo with elegant Engravings. Price 12s. in Board.

ODES OF PINDAR, translated from
Greek with Notes and Illustrations.

By G. WEST, Esq. LL. D. and H. PYE, Esq.
To which is prefixed a Dissertation on the Olympic Games
By GILBERT WEST, Esq. LL. D.

A new Edition in 2 vols. 12mo. Price 9s. in Boards.

NOVELS.

AMADIS OF GAUL, from the Spanish Version
Jarciordonez de Montalvo, with a Preface, &c.

By ROBERT SOUTHBY.
Four handsome Volumes, 12mo. Price 17. 1s. in Boards.
We can recommend this work with confidence." *Brit. Crit.*

AUBREY. A Novel. By R. C. DALLAS, Esq.
In 4 vols. 12mo. Price 12s. in Boards.

We here commend to our readers a very accessible and instructive novel, in which the incidents themselves afford a lesson both boring and interesting, and the sentiments are always founded in perceptions of reason and nature." *M. Rev.* "It is so true that the production is superior to the generality of novels, that it might be thought by many to express ourselves but coldly of its merits. Above duty, in fact, it deserves a higher commendation. It will not wear out, and excites much interest in the mind of reader." *Brit. Crit.*

ERCIVAL; OR, NATURE VINDICATED.
By R. C. DALLAS, Esq.

ie Second Edition. In 2 large vols. 12mo. 18s. sewed.
The foundation of this fascinating and instructive work of meditation is laid in pure religion, and its contaminated nature; and its super-structure is raised upon a liberal and virginal education, under the direction of those best architects of the human mind, example, and sound precept." *Europ. Mag.* "It presents a reader throughout with a very beautiful picture of virtue, in most engaging form, delineated in the clearest coloring of style and simplicity of language." *Anti Jac.*

THE MORLANDS. Tales illustrative of the
simple and Surprising. By R. C. DALLAS, Esq.

In 4 vols. 12mo. Price One Guinea in Boards.

This concludes the first Tale of the Morlands; we shall take no notice of the second hereafter. This Tale is certainly much inferior to the general course of novels. The language is natural & easy, the business in general interesting and rapid, and the moral effect is such as will often instruct and can never offend. *See*. "The merit of both his efforts are considerable; our judgment has never decided for the last." *Anti-Jac*. "The value of works of imagination consists in the faithful picture of mankind which they present. Mr. A's just discriminations of character, his sense of his acquaintance with the world, and his excellent notions, and precepts of the best morality, occur in the work." *Rev.*

THE SWISS EMIGRANTS. A Tale. In
vol. 12mo. Price 4s. in Boards.

The object of this well-told tale is at once to set forth the happy life which may be derived from the practice of benevolence in the humble and obscure sphere, and to exhibit a moving picture of the misery of which war is productive." *M. Rev.* "This is an earnest, affecting, and instructive tale, replete with good sense and good morals. The narrative is ably written, the language is good, and the sentiments are unexceptionable." *Am. Jour. of Theology* "The story and its teaching are so well adapted to the young that it will benefit the feeling mind of every child." *Crit. Rev.* "This is a very pleasing and well-told tale." *Brit. Crit.*

THE MORALITY OF FICTION; or an
inquiry into the Tendency of Fictitious Narratives,
Observations on some of the most Eminent.

By H. MURRAY, Author of "The Swiss Emigrant"
In 1 vol. 12mo. Price 4s. in Boards.

This Work contains Observations on the following
 thors:—Homer, Virgil, Milton, Ossian, Xenophon, (pædia.) Fenelon, Le Sage, Rousseau, Voltaire, P.
 Marivaux, Barthelemi, Genlis.—Periodical Writers:
 son, Johnson, Hawkesworth, Richardson, Fielding, I.
 let, Burney, Moore, Smith, Radcliffe, Cervantes, S.
 Mackenzie, Goethe

"We cannot too highly commend the design and execution of his work. We are nothing in it through out, that do tend to the improvement of taste, and moral sentiment." *Prize* the valuable sentiments and directions expressed in language, which Mr. Murray's work contains, render it well worthy of attention. *Elec. Rep.*

WOMEN: THEIR CONDITION AND INFLUENCE IN SOCIETY. By JOSEPH ALEX. SEBASTIAN. Translated from the French. In 3 vols. 12mo. Price

THE INFIDEL FATHER. A Novel.
By MRS. WEST. In 3 vols. 16mo. 15s. Boards.

The design is excellent, and the execution is equal to the best. *Am. M.* "Among the novels of the past the *Inner Lancer* is entitled not merely to the first place, but superiority, which is not even approached by any of the *'Gossip's'* story, and *'Tale of the Times,'* *Edw. M.* A high rank of novel writers." *Am. M.*

A GOSSIP'S STORY, AND LEGEND.
TALE. By Mrs. WEST.

In 2 vols. 12mo. Fourth Edition. Price 1s. 6s. in Bo
"We can recommend this story as uniting to a great de
interest the rare qualities of good sense, and an accurate
ledge of mankind. Amusement is combined with utility, and
is instilled in the cause of virtue, and practical philo
M. Rev.

A TALE OF THE TIMES. By Mrs. W
In 3 vols. 12mo. Second Edition. Price 13s. 6d. &c.

in 3 vols. 12mo. Second Edition. Price 15s. 6d. Set. The author of this work is already distinguished in the circle of literature, and his reputation will doubtless be considerably increased by the popularity of sentiment, correct diction, character, and nervous composition, which these volumes exhibit. Rev. "The writer of these volumes has before the praise of the British Critic, for great ingenuity and a knowledge of the human character. He now appears before the public with more excited claims." *Brit. Crit.*

THE ADVANTAGES OF EDUCATION.
or, The History of Maria Williams. A Tale for

The 2d Edit. In 2 vols. 12mo. Price 7s. in Board

NOVELS.

SIMPLE TALES. By Mrs. OPIE. Containing, Vol. 1. The Black Velvet Pelisse; the Death-Red: the Fashionable Wife and Unfashionable Husband; the Robber.—2. The Mother and Son; Love and Duty.—3. The Soldier's Return; the Brother and Sister; the Revenge.—4. Uncle and Nephew; Murder will out; the Orphan. 2d edit. In 4 vols. 12mo. Price 1*l*. 1*s*. in Boards.
 "These tales like Julia Beresford's Ballad, mentioned in the first story, are neither showy nor brilliant, but natural, simple, and interesting. They contain a great deal of moral instruction, and in general are worthy of the reputation which Mrs. Opie has already deservedly acquired." *Lit. Jour.* "In the tales now before us we find much of the same merits as in her beautiful story of Adeline Mowbray; the same truth and delicacy of sentiment, the same graceful simplicity in the dialogue parts of the work; and the same happy art of presenting ordinary feelings and occurrences in a manner that irresistibly commands our sympathy and affection." *Ed. R.*

THE FATHER AND DAUGHTER. A Tale.

By Mrs. OPIE.

The Fourth Edition, with a Frontispiece. 4*s*. 6*d*. In Boards.
 "This Tale is replete with interest, and possesses pathos enough to affect the heart of the most callous of critical readers." *M. Rev.* "Seldom have we met with any combination of incidents, real or imaginary, which possessed more of the deeply pathetic. The moral inculcated by this tale is seriously impressive." *Crit. Rev.* "A very affecting moral story. The incidents, which are of a domestic nature, occur naturally, and 'come home to the business and bosoms' of every class of readers." *Europ. Mag.*

ADELINE MOWBRAY; or, the Mother and Daughter. A Tale.

By Mrs. OPIE.

The Second Edition. In 3 vols. 12mo. 13*s*. 6*d*. in Boards.
 "We opened with great pleasure a new novel, from the entertaining pen of Mrs. Opie, a lady whose uncommon talents do honour to her sex and country." *Crit. Rev.* "This work must be allowed to rank considerably higher than the ordinary productions of the same kind. The interest of the story is well preserved to the end. The incidents in general follow naturally from the causes assigned, and are wrought up with uncommon skill." *Lit. Jour.* "The language is simple and appropriate, the situations frequently marked and often affecting, and the characters indicate much acute observation of the human mind." *Gra. Rev.* "The second volume of this beautiful story is perhaps the most pathetic and the most natural in its pathos of any fictitious narrative in our language." *Edin. Rev.* "These volumes are, both in their design and execution, so superior to those which we usually encounter under the title of novels, that we can safely recommend them to the perusal of our readers." *Mon. Rev.*

THADDEUS OF WARSAW. A Novel.

By Miss PORTER.

The Fifth Edition. In 4 vols. Price 14*s*. in Boards.
 "Thaddeus is a work of genius, and has nothing to fear at the candid bar of taste; he has to receive the precious meed of sympathy from every reader of unsophisticated sentiment and genuine feeling." *Imp. Rev.* "This work has more merit than can be ascribed to the crowd of productions of this class, and inculcates virtuous and magnanimous sentiments." *M. Rev.* "The morality of the piece is, as we naturally expected from a writer, whose heart and mind are the seats of every virtue, wholly unobjectionable." *Anti Jac.*

MEMOIRS OF BRYAN PERDUE. A Novel.

By THOMAS HOLCROFT.

In 3 vols. 12mo. Price 15*s*. in Boards.
 "This is undoubtedly a good novel; much rational entertainment and instruction may be derived from it." *Lit. Jour.*

THE MYSTERIES OF UDOLPHO, a Romance; interspersed with some Pieces of Poetry.

By ANN RADCLIFFE.

Author of the Romance of the Forest. The Sixth Edition, in 4 vols. 12mo. Price 1*l*. 4*s*. in Boards.

THE ROMANCE OF THE FOREST; interspersed with some Pieces of Poetry.

By ANN RADCLIFFE.

The Seventh Edition, in 3 vols. 12mo. Price 15*s*. in Boards.

A SICILIAN ROMANCE.

By ANN RADCLIFFE.

The Third Edition. In 2 Vols. 12mo. Price 7*s*. in Boards.

THE CASTLES OF ATHLIN AND DUN-BAYNE, a Highland Story.

By ANN RADCLIFFE.

12mo. Price 3*s*. 6*d*. in Boards.

MEMOIRS OF THE LIFE OF PINA, Wife of Germanicus.

By ELIZABETH HAMILTON.

In 3 vols. crown 8vo. Price 18*s*. in Boards.

ST. CLAIR OF THE ISLES; or, laws of Barra. A Scottish Tradition.

By ELIZABETH HELME,

Author of "Louisa, or a Cottage on the Moor" In 4 vols. Price 14*s*. in Boards.

MEMOIRS OF MARMONTEL. V

Himself. Containing his Literary and Political Anecdotes of the Principal Characters of the Century. A new Edition, corrected throughout 12mo. Price One Guinea in Boards.

"This is one of the most interesting productions issued from the French press since the revolution, the work is also not less attractive than its matter; it flows, and easily inclines, in pursuing the course of the to the ludicrous or the pathetic. To the merit of all the graces and attractions of a work of fancy. "We are not sure that we have perused any book, so meritorious of our critical career, that has afforded so much entertainment than these little volumes. The narrative airy, the tone of sentiment so mild and unassuming, pictures with which the busiest part of the scene is clothed with delicacy, truth, and vivacity, that it is impossible to be charmed with the greater part of the performance. "We can all remember the grateful earnestness of earlier days, the tales of this elegant and popular work raised. The same simplicity of manner, and facility a lively interest, pervades and distinguishes this work." *Brit. Crit.*

HERMAN AND DOROTHEA.

By the Author of "The Sorrows of Werter," from the German. In foolscap 8vo. embellished with elegant Engravings. Price 7*s*. in Boards.
 "We acknowledge the author's claims to great credit, and readily confess that he has produced a simple and story." *Brit. Crit.*

SPECIMENS OF EARLY ENGLISH ROMANCES, chiefly written during Part of the Fourteenth Century. To which is added a Historical Introduction, intended to illustrate the Progress of Romantic Composition in France.

By GEORGE ELIOT, Esq.

In 3 vols. crown 8vo. Price 1*l*. 7*s*. in Boards.

WALTER KENNEDY. An American Tale.

In 1 vol. 12mo. Price 4*s*. 6*d*. in Boards.

A SAILOR'S FRIENDSHIP AND DIER'S LOVE. A Novel.

In 2 vols. 12mo.

THE LAKE OF KILLARNEY.

By ANNA MARIA PORTER.

In 3 vols. 12mo. Price 13*s*. 6*d*. in Boards.

THE DECAMERON, OR TEN DAYS' ENTERTAINMENT OF BOCCACCIO. Translated from the Italian. To which are prefixed, Remarks on the Writings of Boccaccio, and an Advertisement. Author of "Old Nick," &c. &c. The Second Edition corrected and improved. In 2 vols. 8vo. 1 Boards.—An Edition in 2 vols. royal 8vo. Price 1*l*. 7*s*. in Boards.
 "The information which the industry and taste of the Editor has furnished concerning this celebrated Tales is abundantly satisfactory; and the translation, formed it, is in all respects unexceptionable." *Imp.*

MADAM DE MAINTENON.

from the French of MADAM DE GENLIS. 12mo. Price 8*s*. in Boards.

MORELAND MANOR; or, WHOLESALE.

By Mrs. KENDALL. Author of Derwent Priory, Castle on the Rock, &c. &c. three vols. 12mo. Price 12*s*. in Boards.

DONALD, a Novel, in three Volumes.

Price 13*s*. 6*d*. in Boards.

AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, &c.

A TREATISE ON THE CULTURE OF THE VINE, exhibiting new and advantageous Methods of propagating, cultivating, and training, that Plant, so as to render it abundantly fruitful. Together with new Hints on the Formation of Vineyards in England.

By WILLIAM SPEECHLY.

The Second Edition, with Additions. In 1 vol. royal 8vo. Illustrated with Six Copper-plates. Price 10*s*. in Boards.

A TREATISE ON THE CULTURE OF THE PINE-APPLE, and the Management of the same. By WILLIAM SPEECHLY.

The Second Edition. In 8vo. Price 12*s*. in Boards.

A TREATISE ON THE CULTURE AND MANAGEMENT OF FRUIT-TREES, in which the best Method of Pruning and Training is fully explained.

PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, AND ORME.

THE SPORTSMAN'S CABINET, or, Complete Descriptions of the various Dogs used in the sports of the Field, including the Game Birds in general. Comprising a Series of rich and masterly Engravings of a distinct Breed, from original drawings taken from purpose for the Work. By P. REYNOLDS, Esq. A.R.A. elegant Engravings, by Scott. In 2 vols. super-royal. Price 7*l.* 7*s.* in Boards.

THE SPORTING DICTIONARY, AND FULL REPOSITORY of General Information, and every Subject appertaining to the Sports of the Field, edited by the Right Hon. the Earl of Sandwich, Master of His Majesty's Stag Hounds. By W. LEVINGE LEPIN, Esq. of the Gentleman's Stable Directory. Elegantly printed in 2 vols. 8vo. with elegant Plates. Price 12*l.* 1*s.*

THE SHOOTING DIRECTORY. By R. B. THORNHILL, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. with Plates. Price 1*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.* in Boards. A superior Edition, with the Plates coloured after. Price 4*l.* 3*s.* in Boards.

MISCELLANEOUS PLAYS.

By JOANNA BAILLIE. The Second Edition. In 8vo. Price 7*s.* in Boards. **A SERIES OF PLAYS**; in which it is attempted to delineate the stronger Passions of the Mind; a Passion being the Subject of a Tragedy and a comedy. By JOANNA BAILLIE. Fifth Edition. In 2 vols. 8vo. Price 18*s.* in Boards.

A SERIES OF ENGRAVINGS to illustrate the **ILIAD** and **ODYSSEY** of HOMER. From the Compositions of JOHN FLAXMAN, R.A. Proprietor to the King. New Editions, with additional Plates. Price 2*l.* 2*s.* each. In this Edition of the *Odyssey* new Engravings have been made under the Designer's Inspection, and are now published in England, for the first Time. It is to be observed, that the Italian, French, and German Editions Copies from this, the original Work. For the Accommodation of those who purchased the former Edition of the *Iliad*, the additional Plates for that Work be sold separately. Price 1*l.* 6*s.* 6*d.* These Works altogether consist of 75 Prints (11 of which are from new Designs) representing in regular succession the Stories of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, withcriptions of their Subjects, and Extracts from Pope's translation upon each Plate. The Dresses, Habits, Arms, Implements of War, Furniture, &c. are all of special Authority.

A SERIES of ENGRAVINGS to illustrate **DANTE**, engraved by Pirroli, of Rome, from Compositions, By JOHN FLAXMAN, R.A. in the Possession of Thomas Hope, Esq. This Work consists of 111 Plates, illustrative of the *Inferno*, *Purgatorio*, and *Paradiso* of Dante, with Descriptions in Italian, and the parallel Passages from Mr. Boyd's translation.

THE BEAUTIES OF WILTSHIRE, described in Statistical, Historical, and descriptive Sketches

Illustrated by Views of the principal Seats, &c. Anecdotes of the Arts. By JOHN BRITTON. Elegantly printed, in 2 vols. 8vo. with 16 elegant V. Price 1*l.* 4*s.* in Boards, or on royal 8vo. 1*l.* 16*s.*

A PRIEST to the TEMPLE; or, the Country Parson's Character and Rule of Holy Life. By Mr. GEORGE HERBERT. In 1 vol. Foolscap 8vo. Price 6*s.* 6*d.* in Boards.

THE GLORY OF THE HEAVENS. By the Rev. T. EASTLEY, A.M. Chaplain to the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Lincoln. In 1 vol. 8mo. Price 7*s.* 6*d.* in Boards.

THE ORIGIN OF THE DISTINCTION OF RANKS; or, an Inquiry into the Circumstances which give rise to Influence and Authority in the several Members of Society. By JOHN MILLAR, Esq. Professor of Law in the University of Glasgow. To which is prefixed, an Account of the Life and Writings of the Author. By JOHN CRAIG, Esq. The Fourth Edition corrected. In 1 vol. 8vo. Price 9*s.* in Boards.

RECOLLECTIONS OF PARIS, in Years 1802, 1803, 1804, 1805. By J. PINKERTON. In 2 vols. 8vo. Price 12*l.* 1*s.* in Boards. "Mr. P. has devoted attention to the interesting Part, which is his own, and is, in every respect, superior to that which our travel-ers could impart." *Edin. Rev.*

THE LETTERS OF JUNIUS. A new Edition. In 2 vols. 8mo. with Plates. Price 7*s.* in Boards.

A PORTRAITURE OF QUAKERISM taken from a View of the Moral Education, Disciplinary Customs, Religious Principles, Political and Economy, and Character, of the SOCIETY of FRIENDS. By THOMAS CLARKSON, M.A. Author of several Essays on the Subject of the Trade. The Second Edition. In 3 vols. 8vo. Price 1*l.* in Boards.

"The Public are respectfully informed, that the Author having acquainted his Friends that he had undertaken this Work, the Demand for it was so great, that the Edition of 2500 Copies was sold almost as fast as it could be got ready, so as to render the Advertisement unnecessary, and that this is the reason why they see this Edition advertised without having seen the first."

SOME ACCOUNT of Dr. GALL's NEW THEORY of PHYSIOGNOMY, founded upon the Anatomy and Physiology of the Brain, and the Form of Skull. With the Critical Strictures of C. W. Hufel M.D. Author of the Art of prolonging Life, &c. vol. 8vo. Price 6*s.* in Boards.

THE PLEASURES OF HUMAN LIFE, investigated, Cheerfully; Elucidated, Satirically; Proved, Explicitly; and Discussed, Philosophically. Dozen Insertions on Male—Female—and Neutral Pleasures. Interspersed with various Anecdotes, and elucidated by numerous Notes, Historical, Biographical, Moral, and Explanatory.

By HILARIUS BENEVOLOUS and Co. F.L.L.L. l.e. "Follows of the Literarium Lusorium Londinen in 12mo. Illustrated by coloured Engravings, Price

ly in the Spring will be published in large Quarto, both Plain and Coloured, after the Manner of Miniatures, Price Plain 15*s.* Proofs, 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.* Coloured, 3*l.* 3*s.* No. I. of

THE BRITISH GALLERY OF PICTURES: IN TWO SERIES:

The First, containing a Description of the Cabinets and Galleries of Pictures in Great Britain: embellished with Engravings, on a small Scale, from all the best and most interesting Paintings in the different Collections. Each of Magnitude being distinctly illustrated by a concise History of its Formation, and a Description of its Contents. The Second, containing a History of Painting and its Professors: embellished with highly-finished Specimens of Works of the most celebrated Masters, selected from the finest Examples in Great Britain. Together with a full and Elucidation of the peculiar Excellence of each Painting, and Anecdotes of the Pictures. The Historical and Descriptive Part by William Young Ottley, Esq.; the Engravings by Mr. P. W. Tomkins, His Majesty's Engraver to Her Majesty, who has the Management of the executive Part of the Work; Mr. L. Schiavonetti, Master, and other eminent Engravers. The whole under the Superintendence of

HENRY TRESHAM, Esq. R. A.

Orders are received at the Publishers, and a detailed Prospectus may be had at all the Booksellers in Town and Country.—Highly-finished Copies of some of the Pictures may be seen at Mr. Tomkins's, New Bond-street.



[illegible][illegible][illegible]



